

CONTENTS

SI no	DESCRIPTION	Chapter	No. of Pages
Vol I A	Part-I: Contract specific details		
1	Project Information	Chapter-I	02
2	Scope of works	Chapter-II	01
3	Facilities & Consumables in the scope of Contractor / BHEL (Scope Matrix)	Chapter-III	04
4	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by Contractor	Chapter-IV	01
5	T&Ps and MMEs to be deployed by BHEL on sharing basis	Chapter-V	01
6	Time Schedule	Chapter-VI	02
7	Terms of Payment	Chapter-VII	02
8	Bill of Quantity	Chapter-VIII	02
9	Taxes and Duties	Chapter-IX	02
10	BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act	Chapter-X	01
Vol IA	Part-II: Technical specifications		
1	Corrections / Revisions in General Conditions of Contract and Forms & Procedures.	Chapter-1	01
2	Standard Specification for Preliminary Topographical Survey	Chapter-2	11
3	Standard Specification for Geotechnical Investigation	Chapter-3	51
4	Topographical survey Layout	Chapter-4	01
5	Geotechnical Investigation Layout	Chapter-5	01
6	HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor	Chapter-6	82

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – I PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1.0. PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1.1. INTRODUCTION

2 x 660 MW Thermal Power Station-II, 2nd ExpansionProject, is being set up by **NLC India Ltd. (NLC)** at Neyveli, Tamil Nadu. The Bidder shall acquaint himself by a visit to the site, if felt necessary, with the conditions prevailing at site before submission of the bid. The information given here in under is for general guidance and shall not be contractually binding on BHEL/ Owner. All relevant site data/ information as may be necessary shall have to be obtained/ collected by the Bidder.

1.1.2. PROJECT INFORMATION

S NO.	DESCRIPTION	DETAILS	
1.	Name of the Project	2 x 660 MW NLC Thermal Power Station-II 2nd Expansion (2x660 MW) Project Neyveli, Tamil Nadu	
2.	Type of project	Green Field	
3.	Owner	NLC India Limited	
4.	Site Location	Mudanai village (near Neyveli), Cuddalore District, Tamil Nadu,	
5.	Geographical Location	Latitude 11 ⁰ 34' N to 11 ⁰ 35' North Longitude 79 ⁰ 26' E to 79 ⁰ 27' East	
6.	Nearest Village	Mudanai village (near Neyveli), Cuddalore District, Tamil Nadu., India	
7.	Nearest Town	Virundhachalam (approx. 15 km)	
8.	Nearest Highway	NH 532, Cuddalore– Virudhachalam Road (Approx. 1 Km)	
9.	Nearest Railway Station	Uthangal Mangalam (Approx. 1.5 kms.), Neyveli (Approx. 4 Kms) and Virudhachalam (approx. 15 kms).	
10.	Nearest Airport	Puducherry (Approx. 77 Kms.), Tiruchirapalli (Approx. 150 kms) and Chennai (Approx. 200 kms)	
11.	Nearest Seaport	Cuddalore (Approx. 45 km) and Chennai (Approx. 210 km)	

Tender Specification No.: BHEL: PSSR: SCT 2067

S NO.	DESCRIPTION	DETAILS
12.	Meteorological Condition	
12.1	Site elevation	Average level of elevation is 47-57 M above MSL.
12.2	Mean Ambient Temperature	
i.	Maximum	43.3°C
ii.	Minimum	11.1°C
iii.	Average	27.2°C
13.	Relative humidity	
i.	At 8.30 hrs.	78%
ii.	At 17.30 hrs.	71%
iii.	Performance	74.5%
14.	Annual average Rainfall	1281.2 mm (avg.)
15.	Earthquake Zone	Zone II as per IS-1893
16.	Pre-dominant Wind direction	From South-West
17.	Wind Velocity	Civil/structural design will be done as per IS 875 for a basic wind speed of 50 m/sec upto a height of 10 M from ground level

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – II SCOPE OF WORKS

1.2.0. SCOPE OF WORK

1.2.1. BROAD SCOPE OF WORK

Broadly, scope of works covers geotechnical investigation as per the layout furnished. It is not intent herein to specify all details. Any item related to this work, not covered here under but necessary to complete the system will be deemed to have been included in the scope of work.

1.2.2. GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION:

For detailed scope refer enclosed price bid (Schedule of Quantities), Standard Specifications for Topographical Survey and Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation, and Layout for Topographical Survey & Preliminary Geotechnical Investigation.

Note:

The bidder should visit site and acquire full knowledge & information about site conditions and acquaint themselves with the conditions prevailing at site and in & around the plant premises, together with all statutory, obligatory, mandatory requirements of various authorities before submission of bid.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – III FACILITIES & CONSUMABLES IN THE SCOPE OF CONTRACTOR/ BHEL 1.3.0. FACILITIES & CONSUMABLES IN THE SCOPE OF CONTRACTOR/ BHEL

1.3.1. **SCOPE MATRIX**

			E TO BE		
SL.NO	DESCRIPTION	TAKEN CARE BY		REMARKS	
		BHEL	BIDDER		
1.3.1.1.0	ESTABLISHMENT				
1.3.1.1.1	FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSE:				
Α	Open space for office		Yes	At bidder's own cost	
В	Open space for storage		Yes	At bidder's own cost	
С	Construction of bidder's office, canteen		Yes	At bidder's	
	and storage building, cement storage shed			own cost	
	including supply of materials and other services				
D	Bidder's all office equipment's, office /		Yes	At bidder's	
	store / canteen consumables			own cost	
E	Canteen facilities for the bidder's staff,		Yes	At bidder's	
	supervisors and engineers etc.			own cost	
F	Firefighting equipment's like buckets,		Yes	At bidder's	
	extinguishers etc.			own cost	
G	Development of land provided for office,		Yes	At bidder's	
	storage, fabrication yard, etc.			own cost	
Н	Fencing of storage area, office, canteen etc.		Yes	At bidder's	
	of the bidder			own cost	
1.3.1.1.2	FOR LIVING PURPOSES OF THE BIDDER				
Α	Open space		Yes	At bidder's	
				own cost	
В	Living accommodation		Yes	At bidder's	
				own cost	
1.3.1.2.0	ELECTRICITY				
1.3.1.2.1	Electricity for construction purposes		Yes	At bidder's	
				own cost	
1.3.1.2.1.1	Single point source		Yes	At bidder's	
				own cost	
1.3.1.2.1.2	Further distribution for the work to be		Yes	At bidder's	
	done which include supply of materials and execution			own cost	

		SCOP	E TO BE	
SL.NO	DESCRIPTION	TAKEN	CARE BY	REMARKS
		BHEL	BIDDER	
1.3.1.2.2	Electricity for the office, stores, canteen,		Yes	At bidder's
	labour hutments, etc. of the bidder which			own cost
	include:			
1.3.1.2.2.1	Distribution from single point including		Yes	At bidder's
	supply of materials and service			own cost
1.3.1.2.2.2	Supply, installation and connection of		Yes	At bidder's
	material of energy meter including			own cost
	operation and maintenance			
1.3.1.2.2.3	Duties and deposits including statutory		Yes	At bidder's
	clearances for the above			own cost
1.3.1.2.2.4	Demobilization of the facilities after		Yes	At bidder's
	completion of works			own cost
1.3.1.2.3	Electricity for living accommodation of the		Yes	At bidder's
	bidder's staff, engineers, supervisors etc.			own cost
	on the above lines. (in case BHEL provides			
	this facility, the scope should be given			
	without ambiguity)			
1.3.1.3.0	WATER SUPPLY			
1.3.1.3.1	For construction purposes:		Yes	At bidder's
				own cost
1.3.1.3.1.1	Making the water available at single point		Yes	At bidder's
121212	Fronth on distribution of growth or accommodate		V	own cost
1.3.1.3.1.2	Further distribution as per the requirement		Yes	At bidder's own cost
	of work including supply of materials and			OWITCOST
12122	execution			A +
1.3.1.3.2	Water supply for bidder's office, stores,		Yes	At bidder's
424224	canteen, labour hutments, etc.			own cost
1.3.1.3.2.1	Making the water available at single point		Yes	At bidder's
4 2 4 2 2 2	Combined distribution of the control of		V	own cost
1.3.1.3.2.2	Further distribution as per the requirement		Yes	At bidder's
	of work including supply of materials and			own cost
42615	execution			
1.3.1.4.0	LIGHTING			

		SCOPE TO BE		
SL.NO	DESCRIPTION	TAKEN	CARE BY	REMARKS
		BHEL	BIDDER	
1.3.1.4.1	For construction work (supply of all the		Yes	At bidder's
	necessary materials)			own cost
	At office storage area			
	At the preassembly area			
	At the construction site / area			
1.3.1.4.2	For construction work (Execution of the		Yes	At bidder's
	lighting work / arrangements)			own cost
	At office storage area			
	At the preassembly area			
	At the construction site /area			
	At the labour hutment			
1.3.1.4.3	Providing the necessary consumables like		Yes	At bidder's
	bulbs, switches, etc. during the course of			own cost
	project work			
1.3.1.4.4	Lighting for the living purposes of the		Yes	At bidder's
	bidder at the colony / quarters			own cost
1.3.1.5.0	COMMUNICATION FACILITIES FOR SITE			
	OPERATIONS OF THE BIDDER			
1.3.1.5.1	Telephone, Fax, internet, intranet, email		Yes	At bidder's
	etc.			own cost
1.3.1.6.0	TRANSPORTATION			
1.3.1.6.1	For site personnel of the bidder		Yes	At bidder's
				own cost
1.3.1.6.2	For bidder's equipments and consumables		Yes	At bidder's
	(T&P, Consumables etc.)			own cost
1.3.1.9	DEMOBILIZATION OF ALL THE ABOVE		Yes	At bidder's
	FACILITIES			own cost

1.3.2. **OPEN SPACE**

Contractor has to make his own arrangements for temporary office shed, stores shed(s) and labour colony.

1.3.3. **ELECTRICITY**

- 1.3.3.1 The contractor shall make his own arrangement for all the electricity requirement including his labour tenements.
- 1.3.3.2 Any duty, deposit involved in getting the Electricity shall be borne by the bidder.

1.3.4. CONSTRUCTION WATER

Contractor has to make his own arrangements for all water requirement for executing the scope of works and for his labour accommodation at his cost.

1.3.5. MATERIAL SUPPLY

All materials required for the work are in the scope of the contractor.

1.3.6. **CONSUMABLES**

The contractor shall provide all consumables required for carrying out the work covered under this scope of work.

1.3.7. LIGHTING FACILITY

Adequate lighting facilities such as flood lamps, hand lamps and area lighting shall be arranged by the contractor at the site of work and contractor's office & labour hutment area etc. at his cost.

1.3.8. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATION ON COMPLETION

On completion of work, all the temporary buildings, structures, pipe lines, cables etc. shall be dismantled and leveled and debris shall be removed as per instructions of BHEL by the contractor at his cost. In the event of his failure to do so, the expenditure towards clearance of the same will be recovered from the contractor. The decision of BHEL Engineer in this regard is final.

1.3.9. BID DRAWING

Drawing enclosed in Part II of Volume IA Technical Conditions of Contract is for information and this may get revised during execution

VOLUME-IA PART - I CHAPTER - IV

T&PS TO BE DEPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR

1.4.0. T&PS TO BE DEPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR

- 1.4.1. All the T & P's like Total station, survey equipment's, rotary rigs, SCPT equipment, lab equipment etc. required for completion of the scope of works are to be arranged by the contractor within the quoted rate. Any other tools & plants required for this scope of work are to be arranged by the contractor within the quoted rates.
- 1.4.2. All the distribution boards, connecting cables, hoses etc., and temporary connection work including electrical connections shall have to be arranged by the contractor at his cost.
- 1.4.3. Rigs to be mobilized within 1 week from start of work at site as the work is to be done on topmost priority basis.
- 1.4.4. Contractor shall finalize type and number of such T&Ps required for completion of entire scope of work within the stipulated time, within one week of placement of LOI after discussion with engineer in-charge. Accordingly, all the equipment shall be mobilized at site. If delay of work in on the account of the contractor, additional T&Ps shall be deployed to complete the work within the stipulated time. For such additional requirements, no extra cost for mobilization of rig is payable by BHEL.

Tender Specification No.: BHEL: PSSR: SCT 2067

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER – V T&PS PROVIDED BY BHEL

- 1.5.0. T&PS PROVIDED BY BHEL
- 1.5.1. BHEL shall not provide any T&Ps.
- 1.5.2. BHEL shall not provide any MMEs.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER-VI TIME SCHEDULE

1.6.0. TIME SCHEDULE

1.6.1. COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

The commencement of work at site shall be within 7 days from the date of LOI.

1.6.2. **CONTRACT PERIOD**

Entire work as detailed in the tender specification shall be completed within 02 (Two) months from the date of commencement of work at site.

- 1.6.3. During the total period of contract, the contractor has to carry out the activities/ tests in a phased manner as required by BHEL and the program of milestone events.
- 1.6.4. The work shall be deemed as completed in all respect only when so certified by the site engineer. The decision of BHEL in this regard shall be final and binding on the contractor.
- 1.6.5. Intermediate milestone is not applicable for this work.
- 1.6.6. The contractor is required to refer Form 15 (F-15) in the tender specifications for all the instructions to be taken immediately after receipt of LOI.

1.6.7. **MOBILISATION**

1.6.7.1 The activities shall be started within 7 days from the date of LOI. The contractor has to augment his resources in such a manner that following activities are achieved on specified schedule:

S. NO.	ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION	TIME	FOR CO	MPLETI	ON
1.	Commencement of work	Withi	n 7 days	from LO	Ol
2.	Completion of field work	30	days	f	rom
		comm	nenceme	ent of w	ork
3.	Completion of lab testing	45	from	date	of
		comm	nenceme	ent of w	ork
4.	"Draft Report" shall be submitted including all field data	50 da	ys from	the dat	e of
	and laboratory reports to BHEL-PEM, New Delhi with	comm	nenceme	ent of w	ork
	copy to BHEL PSSR, Chennai and site.				
5.	On approval of draft report from BHEL/ PEM, the	60 da	ys from	the dat	e of
	submission of "Final Report" to BHEL PEM & BHEL PSSR	comm	nenceme	ent of w	ork
6.	Final Bill submission	60 da	ys from	the dat	e of
		comm	nenceme	ent of w	ork

Tender Specification No.: BHEL: PSSR: SCT 2067

- 1.6.8. The above time allowed for completion of work including Sundays and holidays is from date of commencement of work. Detailed program to be prepared by the tenderer taking into consideration of the completion schedules.
- 1.6.9. In order to meet above schedule in general, and any other intermediate target set, to meet customer/ project schedule requirements, contractor shall arrange & augment all necessary resources from time to time on the instructions of BHEL.

1.6.10. GUARANTEE PERIOD

Guarantee period is not applicable for the subject works.

VOLUME-IA PART - I CHAPTER-VII

TERMS OF PAYMENT

1.7.0. TERMS OF PAYMENT

1.7.1. SECURED ADVANCE

Secured advance is not applicable for this tender.

1.7.2. ADVANCE FOR MOBILIZATION

Advance for mobilization is not applicable for this tender.

1.7.3. TERMS OF PAYMENT FOR MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS

The progressive payment against monthly running bills for the completed items will be released on accepted rate/ price of contract value as mentioned below on prorate basis (for the measured and accepted quantity).

SL. NO.	ACTIVITY/ WORK DESCRIPTION	% OF UNIT RATE
1.7.3.1	On completion of field test and submission of data in line with respective item (for the measured and accepted quantity)	95%
1.7.3.2	On submission of final report consisting of detailed bore log, sub-soil sections, field test results, laboratory observations and test results in both tabular as well as graphical forms, practical and theoretical considerations for the interpretation of test results, the supporting calculations for the conclusions/ recommendation drawn, etc., duly accepted and approved by BHEL/ PEM and against contractors invoice (for the measured and accepted quantity)	5%

Note:

- 1. Detailed definition of the terms "DRAFT REPORT" & "FINAL REPORT", preparation and submission of reports shall be in line with the technical specification attached.
- 2. Retention amount shall be as per General Conditions of Contract.

1.7.4. METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Mode of measurement shall be as per relevant IS 1200 in conjunction of IS code 3385. In case the same is also not available, the standard procedure adopted in CPWD shall be adopted. In case, the same is also not available in CPWD, the measurement of the work done will be based on the mutual agreement between BHEL and contractor. In all the above cases, the interpretation of BHEL will be final and binding to the contractor. Measurement guidelines as a ready reference is also available in the technical specification.

1.7.5. NO CLAIM WHAT SO EVER MAY BE, WILL BE ENTERTAINED UNDER THIS CONTRACT,
AFTER DULY SIGNING THE FINAL BILL ALONG WITH MEASURMENT BOOKS AND
ACCEPTED BY BHEL.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER - VIII BILL OF QUANTITY

1.8.0. BILL OF QUANTITY

- 1.8.1. BOQ will be as per the quantities mentioned in Price bid
- 1.8.2. Bidders shall only quote "Total amount" in the format given in the price bid. Any other elsewhere in the price bid shall be treated as Null and Void.
- 1.8.3. The above mentioned "Total amount" is for the entire Bill of Quantity (BOQ) given in the Price bid.
- 1.8.4. BHEL has the pre-fixed the weightages for the amount of individual items of Bill of Quantity with respect to the "Total amount" in Price Bid.
- 1.8.5. Based on the pre-fixed weightages, the amount for the individual items of the Bill of Quantity shall be arrived at. This amount shall be rounded off to the nearest rupee.
- 1.8.6. Based on the quantities of individual item and the amount arrived in S No.1.8.5 above, unit rate of individual items shall be derived. This unit rate shall be rounded off to four decimal places.
- 1.8.7. Bidder to note that this is an item rate contract. Payment shall be made for the actual quantities of work executed at the unit rate arrived at as per S No.1.8.6 above.
- 1.8.8. Details of items shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding specification, drawings and other tender terms.
- 1.8.9. The bidder shall quote for finished items of work and shall provide all necessary power, water, instruments, fuel, tools and plants, tackles, materials, transport, labour, supervision and maintenance till handing over, repairs, rectifications, safety and security of their workmen and equipments including insurance etc.
- 1.8.10. Quantities of the various items mentioned in the schedule of quantities are approximate and may vary upto any extent or be deleted altogether and new items may be added.
- 1.8.11. Engineer-in-charge's decision regarding clarification of items in the schedule with respect to other sections of the contract shall be final and binding on the contractor.
- 1.8.12. The bidder shall submit a scheme showing the arrangement and equipment proposed to be used for conducting the work along with the rates.
- 1.8.13. Contractor shall make his own arrangement for water, electricity, accommodation, access to site and the cost of all such work shall be considered to be included in his/ her quoted price.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER - IX TAXES AND DUTIES

1.9.0 Goods and Service Tax (GST) & Cess

- 1.9.1 The successful bidder shall furnish proof of GST registration with GSTN Portal in the State in which the Project is being executed, covering the services under this contract. Registration should also bear endorsement for the premises from where the billing shall be done by the successful bidder on BHEL for this project/ work.
- 1.9.2 Contractor's price/rates shall be exclusive of GST & Cess (if applicable) (herein after termed as GST). Contractor shall submit to BHEL the GST compliant tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice on the basis of which BHEL will claim the input tax credit in its return. Since this is a works contract, the applicable rate shall be @ 18% GST, as applicable presently.
- 1.9.3 Bidder shall note that the GST Tax Invoice complying with GST Invoice Rules wherein the 'Bill To' details will be as below:

BHEL GSTN - 33AAACB4146P2ZL NAME – BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED

- 1.9.4 GST charged in the tax invoice/debit note/revised tax invoice by the contractor shall be released separately to the contractor only after contractor files the outward supply details in GSTR-1 on GSTN portal and input tax credit of such invoice is matched with corresponding details of outward supply of the contractor and has paid the GST at the time of filing the monthly return.
- 1.9.5 In case BHEL has to incur any liability (like interest / penalty etc.) due to denial/reversal / delay of input tax credit in respect of the invoice submitted by the contractor, for the reasons attributable to the contractor, the same shall be recovered from the contractor.
- 1.9.6 Further, in case BHEL is deprived of the Input tax credit due to any reason attributable to contractor, the same shall not be paid or Recovered if already paid to the contractor.
- 1.9.7 Tax invoice/debit Note/revised tax invoice shall contain all such particulars as prescribed in GST law and comply to the timelines for issue of the same. Invoices shall be submitted on time to the concerned BHEL Engineer In Charge.
- 1.9.8 TDS under GST (if/ as & when applicable) shall be deducted at prevailing rates on gross invoice value from the running bills.
- 1.9.9 E-way bills / Transit passes / Road Permits, if required for materials / T&P etc., bought into the project site is to be arranged by the Contractor only.
- 1.9.10 BHEL shall not reimburse any amounts towards any interest / penalty etc., incurred by contractor. Any additional claim at a later date due to issues such as wrong rates / wrong classification by contractor shall not be paid by BHEL.

1.9.11 All taxes and duty other than GST & Cess

1.9.11.1.1 The contractor shall pay all (except the specific exclusion viz GST & Cess) taxes, fees, license charges, deposits, duties, tools, royalty, commissions, Stamp Duties, or other charges / levies, which may be levied on the input goods & services consumed and output goods & services delivered in course of his operations in executing the contract and the same shall not be reimbursed by BHEL. In case BHEL is forced to pay any of such taxes, BHEL shall have the right to recover the same from his bills or otherwise as deemed fit.

1.9.12 Statutory Variations

1.9.12.1.1 Statutory variations are applicable under the GST Acts, against production of proof. The changes implemented by the Central / State Government during the tenure of the contract viz. increase / decrease in the rate of taxes, applicability, etc. and its impact on upward revision / downward revision are to be suitably paid/adjusted from the date of respective variation. The bidder shall give the benefit of downward revision in favour of BHEL. No other variations shall be allowed during the tenure of the contract.

1.9.13 New Taxes/Levies

1.9.13.1.1 In case Government imposes any new levy / tax after submission of bid during the tenure of the contract, BHEL shall reimburse the same at actual on submission of documentary proof of payment subject to the satisfaction of BHEL that such new levy / tax is applicable to this contract.

1.9.14 Direct Tax

1.9.14.1.1 BHEL shall not be liable towards Income Tax of whatever nature including variations thereof arising out of this contract as well as tax liability of the bidder and their personnel. Deduction of tax at source at the prevailing rates shall be effected by BHEL before release of payment as a statutory obligation, unless exemption certificate is produced by the bidder. TDS certificate will be issued by BHEL as per the provisions of Income Tax Act.

VOLUME-IA PART – I CHAPTER - X BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act

1.10.0 BOCW ACT & BOCW WELFARE CESS ACT:

BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act In addition to the clause 2.8 of General Conditions of Contract (Volume-1C of Book-II) the contractor shall comply with the following:

- A. BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Act
- 1.10.1. The Contractor Should Register their Establishment under BOCW Act 1996 read with rules 1998 by submitting Form I (Application for Registration of Establishment) and Form IV (Notice Of Commencement / Completion of Building Other Construction Work) to the respective Labour Authorities i.e.,
- a) Assistant Labour Commissioner (Central) in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of Central Govt.–NTPC, NTPL etc.
- b) Appropriate State authorities in respect of the project premises which is under the purview of State Govt.
- 2.3.2. The Contractor should comply with the provisions of BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996 in respect of the work awarded to them by BHEL.
- 2.3.3. The contractor should ensure compliance regarding Registration of Building Workers as Beneficiaries, Hours of work, welfare measures and other conditions of service with particular reference to Safety and Health measures like Safety Officers, safety committee, issue of Personal protective equipments, canteen, rest room, drinking water, Toilets, ambulance, first aid centre etc.
- 2.3.4. The contractor irrespective of their nature of work and manpower (Civil, Mechanical, Electrical works etc) should register their establishment under BOCW Act 1996 and comply with BOCW Welfare Cess Act 1996.
- 2.3.5. Contractor shall make remittance of the BOCW cess as per the Act in consultation with BHEL as per the rates in force (presently 1%). BHEL shall reimburse the same upon production of documentary evidence. However, BHEL shall not reimburse the fee paid towards the registration of Establishment, fees paid towards registration of Beneficiaries and contribution of Beneficiaries remitted.
- 2.3.6. Non-compliance to Provisions of the BOCW Act & BOCW Welfare Cess Actis not acceptable. In case of any non-compliance, BHEL reserves the right to withhold any sum as it deems fit. Only upon total compliance to the BOCW Act and also discharge of total payment of Cess under the BOCW Cess Act by the Contractor, BHEL shall consider refund of the Amounts.

VOLUME-IA PART-II CHAPTER-1

Vol –IA Part 2 Chapter I : Corrections/Revisions in SCC, GCC and Forms & Procedures - Geotechnical investigation for 2 x 660 MW NLC India Limited, Thermal Power Station-II 2nd Expansion Project, Neyveli Tamil Nadu.

Following Clauses are modified in the General conditions of contract (GCC)

S. no. 1

GCC clause 2.14.1 shall be amended as

The quantities given in the contract are tentative and may change to any extent (both in plus side and minus side). No compensation becomes payable in case the variation of the final executed contract value is within the limits of Minus (-) 25% of awarded contract value. Also,no compensation becomes payable in case the contract gets partially executed/ short closed/terminated/ work withdrawn under Rights of BHEL mentioned in Clause 2.7 of GCC.

Compensation due to variation of final executed contract value in excess of the limits defined in clause above, shall be as follows:

- i) In case the finally executed contract value reduces below the lower limit of awarded Contract Value due to quantity variation specified above, the Contractor will be eligible for compensation @ 15% of the difference between the lower limit of the awarded contract value and the actual executed contract value.
- ii) In case the finally executed contract value increases above the awarded Contract Value due to quantity variation, the Contractor is not eligible for any compensation.

S. no. 2

GCC Clause 2.12 shall be amended as

NO OVERRUN COMPENSATION IS APPLICABLE

S. no 3.

GCC Clause 2.17 shall be amended as

NO PRICE VARIATION COMPENSATION IS APPLICABLE

VOLUME-IA PART – II CHAPTER 2,3,4 & 5

In the next pages as below:

		No. of
CHAPTER	CHAPTER Details	
		sheets
Chapter-2	Standard Specification for Preliminary Topographical	11
	Survey	11
Chapter-3	Standard Specification for Geotechnical Investigation	51
Chapter-4	Topographical survey Layout	1
Chapter-5	Geotechnical Investigation Layout	1
Chapter-6	HSE Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractor	82



SPEC. NO.	PE-DC-P07-601-C001			
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023	
SHEET	1	OF	11	

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 This specification covers the technical requirements for carrying out "Topographical Survey and Allied Works" for the entire area/areas indicated for locating the power plant and its other systems. The work shall be executed in accordance with the specification and good standard of practice necessary to fulfil the objectives of the survey work strictly in accordance with the instruction and satisfaction of the engineer-in-charge.

2.0 SCOPE

- 2.1 The scope of work includes the following.
- 2.1.1 Carrying out topographical survey and preparation of plans (maps) and report of the entire area/areas indicated for locating the power plant and its other systems.
- 2.1.2 Carrying out bench mark (GTS / any other reference bench mark approved by the engineer-in-charge) to site/sites under survey by parallel levelling, establishing and constructing bench mark, grid and reference pillars in the field.
- 2.1.3 Spot level survey of the entire area/areas at specified intervals and development of contours.
- 2.1.4 Carrying out cross-section of canal/nallah/pipe corridor as specified in the schedule of quantities by taking spot levels at 5m interval or less depending upon the site conditions and instructions of the engineer-incharge.
- 2.1.5 Providing survey instruments, construction equipments, tools & plants, materials, labours, qualified surveyors, clearance of jungles, cutting of trees, earth work, scaffoldings, transport, supervision by competent engineers/surveyors, testing of materials, full insurance and all other



SPEC. NO.	PE-DC-P07-601-C001		
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	2	OF	11

incidental items as may be necessary for successful completion of the surveying, mapping and construction works etc.

- 2.1.6 Furnishing all field data and drawings on floppies apart from hard copies.
- 2.1.7 Furnishing survey report as described in details in the succeeding paragraphs is also included in the scope of work.

3.0 TENDER DRAWING

- 3.1 The enclosed Topographical Survey & Geotechnical Investigation Layout indicate the location of the area/areas to be surveyed for locating the project. The location/area(s) indicated in the drawing is subject to change that may be necessary during actual execution of the work. The work shall be carried out as per the instructions of the engineer-in-charge.
- 3.2 The bidder must visit the site prior to submitting his quotations to acquaint himself fully with the nature, type, scope of work and involvement therein. The rates quoted shall remain firm during the entire period of execution till completion of the work and any additional claim for lack of knowledge shall not be entertained.

4.0 SPECIFICATION

- 4.1 The work shall be executed according to the specification and good standard of practice necessary to fulfil the objectives of the survey work strictly in accordance with the instruction and satisfaction of the engineer-in-charge.
- 4.2 The specification shall be read in conjunction with the description of items in the schedule of quantities. The bidder shall refer to the employer for any discrepancy which may exist between the drawings, specification and corresponding items of the schedule for clarification before submission of quotation and the employer's decision as to the clarity of the point raised shall be final and binding on the bidder.
- 4.3 The work at site shall be carried out under the full time supervision by a qualified engineer or a senior surveyor. The engineer or senior surveyor shall be responsible for and capable of co-ordinating the work of the surveying teams, setting out the work accurately, identifying immediately



SPEC. NO.	PE-DC-P07-601-C001		
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	3	OF	11

and positively the type of instruments to be deployed and the methodology of surveying to achieve speed and accuracy in the work and shall be fully conversant with the theory and techniques of traversing, triangulation, spot levelling survey work etc covered by this contract.

- 4.4 The contractor shall be responsible for the proper execution of the work to such lines and grades as specified in the specification, drawings or as directed by the engineer-in-charge from time to time.
- 4.5 After arrival of the instruments to site, these shall not be moved out of the site by the contractor without the prior written permission and approval of the engineer-in-charge. In case the instruments are moved out of the site without the prior written permission and approval, the engineer-in-charge/owner reserves the right to deduct from the contractor's bill(s) the amount as considered reasonable and or to withheld the payments for the work done. The decision of the engineer-in-charge in this regard shall be final and binding on the contractor.

5.0 CARRYING OUT AND SETTING UP OF BENCH MARK & REFERENCE PILLARS

- 5.1 The contractor shall carry out bench mark by fly-levelling from the nearest GTS bench mark or available source as approved by the engineer-in-charge and establish the same on a permanent bench mark to be constructed as per Fig.1 at a convenient location(s) at site as per the instructions of the engineer-in-charge. All subsequent transfer of levels shall be carried out with respect to this bench mark.
- 5.2 The work shall also include constructing permanent reference pillars as per **Fig.2** at suitable locations as approved by the engineer-in-charge. These reference pillars shall be labelled permanently with their respective co-ordinates and reduced levels for future use. The bench mark and reference pillars shall be shown on the survey drawings.
- 5.3 The fly levelling should be carried out using two good quality levels simultaneously. The levelling instruments should always be kept free of collimation error which should be checked and adjusted before start of the work every day. A record of adjustments should be kept in the field book.



SPEC. NO.	PE	E-DC-P0	7-601-C001	
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023	
SHEET	4	OF	11	

- 5.4 While carrying bench mark to the project site, levels shall be established on the permanent objects like culverts etc at least on one object in every 500m along the route with adequate description about the objects and levels to be mentioned in the level book/survey report to facilitate locating these objects later on. The route for transferring levels shall follow the existing roads as for as possible and this route shall require the approval of the engineer-in-charge before the commencement of work.
- 5.5 Closing error in levelling should be limited to $12 \sqrt{L}$ mm, where L is the length of the route in km.
- 5.6 Payment shall be made on the basis of shortest length of the said route measured between the original reference bench mark and the bench mark to be established at site.

6.0 TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY AND MAPPING

- 6.1 Positions both in plan and elevation of all natural and artificial features of the area like waterways, railway tracks, trees, cultivation, houses/any structure, fences, pucca and kutcha roads including culverts and crossings, foot tracks, other permanent objects like telephone posts and transmission towers etc are to be established and subsequently be shown on survey maps by means of conventional symbols (preferably symbols of Survey of India maps). All earth deposits, depressions, hills and valleys within the area/areas are to be surveyed and plotted on maps by contours. Necessary levelling work of the entire area/ areas are to be surveyed and plotted on maps by establishing horizontal location so that location and sketching of contours for the area/ areas can be done at specified intervals and in specified scales on maps. In case of steep slopes and dense jungle etc where griding is not possible, the method of survey, contour intervals etc shall be decided by the engineer-in-charge at site. Any unusual condition or formations on the ground, location of rock outcrops and springs/falls etc shall also be noted and plotted on the maps.
- 6.2 The field work shall be done with total station equipment in the following steps.
 - i) Establishing horizontal and vertical controls and locating reference grids and bench mark in the area.



SPEC. NO.	PE	E-DC-P0	7-601-C001
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	5	OF	11

- ii) Surveying for establishing spot levels and plotting contours.
- iii) Surveying for locating natural and man made details as described earlier.
- 6.3 The grids for the survey work shall be established in N-S & E-W direction corresponding to magnetic north or the plant north as directed by the engineer-in-charge.

7.0 TRAVERSING

- 7.1 Triangulation or traversing or a combination of both shall be adopted for the purpose of establishing horizontal control and in order to determine the exact relationship between various existing points on the ground so that surveys required under the present scope of work and in future may be co-related and tied together.
- 7.2 Total intelligent station instruments should be deployed to achieve the specified accuracy of the work. Proper precautions for avoiding graduation errors, instrumental and personal errors should be scrupulously observed.
- 7.3 From main traverse/triangulation station, subsidiary stations shall be established at suitable interval to cover the entire area. Level of these stations shall be based on the bench mark established in the survey area. Occupying the main & subsidiary stations, all major details shall be surveyed by total station equipment. Further classification of details if necessary shall be carried out by plane table method.
- 7.4 The closing error in traverse shall not exceed one in twenty five thousand (1 in 25000) in terms of length or $L\sqrt{N}$ seconds (total in angular measurement) whichever is less (where L is the least count of the instrument and N is the number of stations).

8.0 CONTOURING

8.1 Contractor shall carry out spot level surveying at an interval of 10m for contouring the area/areas. Levels shall also be taken on all traverse stations and on salient points located at random over the area (ground points). Contours are to be interpolated at 1m intervals after the above



SPEC. NO.	PE	E-DC-P0	7-601-C001
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	6	OF	11

points are plotted. The contours shall not be just interpolated but properly surveyed on the ground so that features falling between the two successive levels are also picked up. Sufficient points properly distributed over the entire area shall be located and levels taken so that accurate contouring can be done. At places of sharp curvature or abrupt change in direction and elevation, points selected shall be close to each other. Salient points on ridge lines and valley lines shall also be measured.

- 8.2 Cross-section of canal/nallah/pipe corridor if any shall be prepared by taking spot levels at 5m interval or less depending upon the site conditions and instructions of the engineer-in-charge. For contouring within reservoirs /ponds sounding technique shall be adopted.
- 8.3 Levelling operation shall always start from main/subsidiary stations whose levels are based on the bench mark established in the survey area and end on the same.
- 8.4 Closing error in levelling shall not exceed the limit mentioned in clause 5.5.

9.0 CONSTRUCTION OF BENCH MARK, REFERENCE & GRID PILLARS

- 9.1 Bench marks shall be constructed as per the sketch at **Fig 1** for each isolated area as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. The reduced level of the top of hemispherical ball and co-ordinates with respect to survey grid shall be engraved clearly on the top of the bench mark pillar. The top surface of MS plate along with the hemispherical ball shall be painted with anticorrosive paint.
- 9.2 There shall be one reference pillar constructed within one meter of each bench mark pillar as per the sketch at **Fig 2**. The relation of these pillars with respect to the bench mark pillar and survey grids should be established and indicated in the drawings. The reduced levels and coordinates should be transferred & marked on the top of reference pillars.
- 9.3 Grid pillars as per the enclosed sketch at **Fig 2** shall be constructed at the intersection of the 200m grid lines which should be established at site



SPEC. NO.	PE	E-DC-P0	7-601-C001
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	7	OF	11

in N-S and E-W direction corresponding to magnetic north or plant north or as directed by the engineer-in-charge and their co-ordinates with reference to the survey grids shall be engraved on the top of the pillars.

9.4 The payment shall be made on the number of bench mark and reference/grid pillars actually constructed at site as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge.

10.0 Route Survey

10.1 Route Survey shall be conducted along a narrow strip/belt of the terrain selected after field reconnaissance or as directed by Owner/Engineer at Site. Topographical survey for existing storm drainage lines as well as for routing pipe lines, transportation and communication lines, etc. shall be conducted. Longitudinal profiles as well as cross-sections shall be taken at 100 m intervals or less in nearly flat/undulating terrains and at 10 m intervals in hilly terrains, as per direction of the Owner/Engineer. All cross-sections shall be with reference to centre line of corridor showing levels at every 2 - 5 metre intervals and all breaks in the profile. The width of strip/corridor shall be as specified in the drawing or as directed by Owner/Engineer.

11.0 PROGRESS REPORT

- 11.1 The contractor shall prepare and submit progress report in three copies every week to the engineer-in-charge without fail indicating status of setting out of the grids, total area surveyed, grid pillars constructed, methodology adopted for surveying and instruments deployed including staff working on the site and difficulties encountered during execution of the work etc.
- 11.2 The submission of such reports and review thereof by the engineer-incharge shall not be deemed to absolve the contractor of his responsibility of timely completion of the assignment as per the time schedule indicated.



SPEC. NO.	PE	E-DC-P0	7-601-C001
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	8	OF	11

12.0 PREPARATION & SUBMISSION OF SURVEY MAPS

- 12.1 The contractor shall submit survey maps of the site in 1:1000 scale indicating grid lines and contour lines, demarcating all permanent features like roads, railways, waterways, buildings, power lines, natural streams, trees etc. Project area should have two originals, one showing spot levels and contours (with contour line interval of 1m) with grid lines and other with grid lines, contour lines and permanent features.
- 12.2 All the maps should be prepared in digitised forms using Inkjet/Pen plotter and standard computer software like Autocad 12/13/14 or auto civil on standard A-0 size polyester base film. The block of name plate of all the drawings should be as per BHEL standard.
- 12.3 The contractor shall submit three copies of all the maps for review and approval of the engineer-in-charge. After approval, 6(six) prints of all the final maps along with a set of the originals on polyester base film and a floppy shall be submitted. Copies of the maps shall be submitted in proper flappers and original polyester base drawings should be handed over in proper card board covers indicating index of drawings.
- 12.4 Payment shall be made on the area actually surveyed as covered by the plan.

13.0 SUBMISSION OF FIELD DATA AND REPORT

- 13.1 Contractor shall submit all data pertaining to the survey in original to the engineer-in-charge.
- 13.2 All field data shall be submitted to the engineer-in-charge from time to time as per progress of the work.
- 13.3 Three copies of draft report shall be submitted on the completion of the field work for review and approval of the engineer-in-charge. The report should give the introduction of the site, methodology adopted for surveying the areas, calculation of errors, transfer of bench mark and any other calculation required for surveying and preparation of the survey maps.



SPEC. NO.	PE	E-DC-P0	7-601-C001
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	1	DATE	10/01/2023
SHEET	9	OF	11

- 13.4 Details of trees with their name, numbers and girths shall also form part of the survey report.
- 13.5 The survey report should also cover the following.
 - General site observation such as location of access roads, river and nallah courses, irrigation canals etc.
 - Presence of any well and /or tube well in the site and water level in them shall also be indicated.
 - Whether there is any rock outcrops in the site.
 - Existing drainage pattern of the site, possibility of water logging and high flood level of the area.
- 13.6 Final survey report shall be submitted in 6 copies of standard A4 size sheets properly bound and printed using good quality paper and material.

14.0 CLEARANCE OF JUNGLES AND CUTTING OF TREES

Clearance of jungles and cutting of trees as required to facilitate the survey work also form part of the contract. Necessary permission of concerned public bodies shall be secured by the owner. The contractor shall ensure that minimum amount of jungles are cleared and trees are properly cut under the direction of public bodies. The trees and jungles as cleared shall be stacked and handed over to the engineer-in-charge/owner. No extra payment is admissible under this account.

15.0 INSPECTION

The contractor shall make all arrangements of men, material, instruments, surveyors, necessary records and field data etc at the work site for checking of the work to the satisfaction of the engineer-in-charge or his authorised representative during the progress and on successful completion of the work. The contractor shall intimate well in advance before final decamping from work site so that the final work can be inspected by the engineer-in-charge. This will form a part of acceptance of the work for release of payments.



SPEC. NO. PE-DC-P07-601-C001

VOLUME II

SECTION D

REV. NO. 1 DATE 10/01/2023

SHEET 10 OF 11

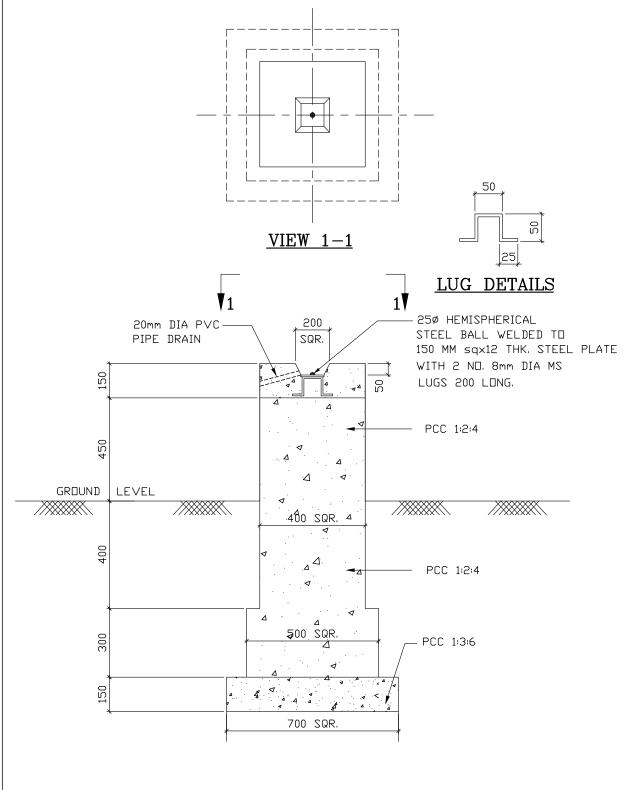


FIG. 1 BENCH MARK PILLAR

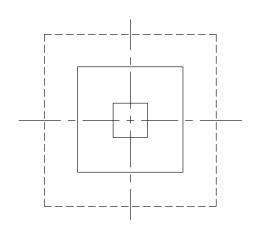
NOTES

- 1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM
- 2. ALL MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE AS PER SPECIFICATION & RELEVANT IS CODES

DATE 10/01/2023 PREPARED BY: W CHECKED BY: AKV APPROVED BY: TMSR



SPEC. NO. PE-DC-P07-601-C001
VOLUME II
SECTION D
REV. NO. 1 DATE 10/01/2023
SHEET 11 OF 11



<u>VIEW 2-2</u>

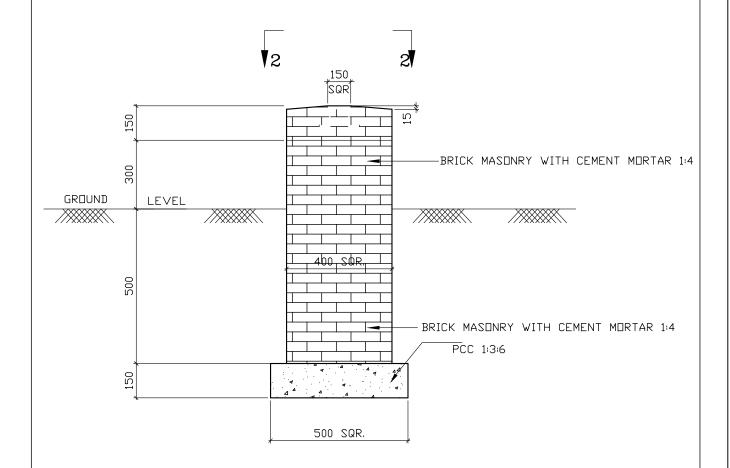


FIG. 2
GRID PILLAR/REFERENCE PILLAR

NOTES

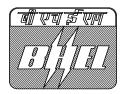
- 1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM
- 2. ALL MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL BE AS PER SPECIFICATION & RELEVANT IS CODES

DATE 10/01/2023 PREPARED BY: W CHECKED BY: AKV APPROVED BY: TMSR

BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LTD

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-603-002



JUNE, 2009

POWER SECTOR
PROJECT ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT
PPEI BUILDING, PLOT NO. 25
SECTOR-16A
NOIDA (U.P.)-201301



STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	5 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET	1	OF 50

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

1.0 GENERAL

1.1 This specification covers the technical requirements for a detailed "geotechnical investigation and submission of a detailed geotechnical report". The detailed geotechnical investigation shall be carried out onshore to provide the designer with sufficiently accurate information both general and specific about the sub-strata profile and relevant soil and rock parameters at site on the basis of which the foundation for various structures and equipments of the power station can be designed rationally. Such structures would include main power house, chimney, boiler foundation, turbo-generator foundation, foundation for vibratory equipments, deep pits, reservoir, ash pond, pipe supports and all other related structures of the power station etc. The above list is indicative and not exhaustive. The range of load intensities from the various structures are expected to be between 50 kN/sqm and 500 kN/sqm.

2.0 SCOPE

2.1 The work shall include mobilization of all necessary equipments, providing necessary engineering supervision and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labours, arranging water for drilling etc as required to carry out the entire field as well as laboratory investigation, analysis and interpretation of test data collected and preparation of a geotechnical report. The entire field as well as laboratory investigation work shall be supervised by a graduate/post graduate in civil engineering with atleast 5 years of site experience in respective areas of geotechnical investigation work. A geologist shall also be deputed at site during investigation whenever rock drilling is undertaken. The scheduling of laboratory tests, analysis and interpretation of test results, drafting of report and recommendations shall be carried out by a post graduate in geotechnical engineering with atleast 5 years of experience.



STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

SPEC. NO.	PE-7	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		2 OF 50	

- 2.2 The contractor shall make his own arrangements for locating the coordinates and position of bore holes, trial pits and other field tests as per the drawings/sketches supplied to him and for determining the reduced levels at these locations with respect to a single bench mark indicated by the engineer-in-charge. Two established reference lines will be indicated to him. The contractor has to provide at the site all the required survey instruments to the satisfaction of the engineer-in-charge so that the work can be carried out accurately according to the specification and drawings.
- 2.3 All the field data shall be recorded in the proforma recommended in Indian Standard Codes and the field records shall be countersigned by the engineer-in-charge. The contractor shall submit two copies of the field borelogs to the engineer-in-charge soon after the completion of each bore hole. All the investigations are to be carried out by the contractor as per the priority requirements of the engineer-in-charge.
- 2.4 The contractor shall intimate the engineer-in-charge giving reasons if any additional specific tests he consider necessary to be carried out duly considering local sub-soil conditions. In case the proposal for conducting additional specific tests is approved by the engineer-in-charge then same shall also be carried out.
- 2.5 Whenever the contractor is unable to extract undisturbed samples he should immediately inform the engineer-in-charge. In such a case payment for boring charges shall be subject to the engineer-in-charge being satisfied that adequate effort has been made to extract undisturbed samples.
- 2.6 All the laboratory test data shall be recorded in the proforma recommended in the Indian Standard Codes and a copy of these shall be sent to the engineer-in-charge every week during the progress of laboratory testing. Whenever desired during the progress of work the owner/engineer-in-charge may be present at the laboratory where the contractor is arranging for execution of the laboratory tests.
- 2.7 The contractor shall interact with the engineer-in-charge to get acquainted with the different type of structures envisaged and in assessing the load intensities on the foundation for the various structures of the power project in order to enable him/her to make



STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	S 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET	3	3 OF 50	

specific recommendation for the depth & type of foundation and the allowable bearing pressure. The contractor shall submit detailed geotechnical report after incorporating the comments (if any) on the draft report.

2.8 The "Standard Specification for Geotechnical Investigation" shall be read in conjunction with the document titled "Schedule of Quantities for Geotechnical Investigation" and amendments (if any) which shall be furnished specific project wise separately.

3.0 TENDER DRAWING

- 3.1 A tender drawing titled "Vicinity Map" or "Plot Plan" or "Geotechnical Investigation Layout" indicating the study area/tentative location of the bore holes and field tests/areas to be investigated for locating the project shall be furnished specific project wise separately. The location, extent and depth of bore holes and field tests/area(s) indicated in the drawing are subject to change that may be necessary during actual execution of the work. No claim whatsoever shall be entertained for differences between the location, extent and depth/area(s) etc of tests indicated on the construction drawings and those shown on the tender drawings. The work shall be carried out as per the instructions of the engineer-in-charge.
- 3.2 The bidder must visit the site prior to submitting his/her quotations to acquaint himself/herself fully with the nature, type, scope of work and involvement therein. The rates quoted shall remain firm during the entire period of execution till completion of the work and any additional claim for lack of knowledge shall not be entertained.

4.0 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 4.1 In areas which have already been developed, the contractor shall take advantage of existing local knowledge, record of trial pits, bore holes etc in the vicinity and the type of foundations adopted and behaviour of existing structures particularly those of similar nature to the ones proposed for this project.
- 4.2 The contractor shall make use of information gathered from quarries, unlined wells, cuttings from nearby areas etc. The general



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.	.2009
SHEET	4	OF	50

topography of the near by areas will often give some indication about the variation of the soil conditions which are likely to exist.

- 4.3 The contractor shall gather data regarding the removal of overburden by excavation, erosion or land slides in the areas which may give an idea of the amount of reconsolidation that the soil strata has undergone. Similarly data regarding recent fills shall also be studied to determine the characteristics of the fill as well as the original strata.
- 4.4 The water level in streams and water courses if any in the neighbourhood shall be noted. Reliable information regarding ground water level shall also be gathered from water level in the near by wells.
- 4.5 The contractor shall make enquiries and verify regarding earlier use of the site which can have important bearing on its suitability for the proposed structures. This is important particularly in areas where there have been underground works e.g. worked out ballast pits, quarries, old brick fields, mines, mineral workings etc. The possibility of damage to the structures, sewers, conduits and drainage system by subsidence shall also be investigated.
- 4.6 It is essential that the equipments/instruments are properly calibrated at the commencement of the work so that they represent true values and submit the test reports to the engineer-in-charge. If the engineer-in-charge so desires, the contractor shall arrange for having the instruments tested in presence of the engineer at an approved laboratory at the contractor's cost and the test reports shall be submitted to the engineer-in-charge.
- 4.7 When blasting with explosives is involved, agency/contractor shall arrange statutory clearances and also the portable magazine for storing/carrying the explosives.

5.0 CODES AND STANDARDS

5.1 All standards, specification and codes of practice referred to herein shall be the latest editions including all applicable official amendments and revisions.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	ΓS 999-6	03-002	,	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DATE	11.06	.2009	
SHEET		5 O	F	50	

- 5.2 In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS codes and standards etc) referred to herein, the former shall prevail.
- 5.3 All work shall be carried out as per the specification and the following standards and codes.
 - IS: 1080 Code of practice for design and construction of simple spread foundations
 - IS: 1498 Classification and identification of soils for general engineering purposes
 - IS: 1888 Method of load test on soils
 - IS: 1892 Code of practice for subsurface Investigation for foundation
 - IS: 1904 Code of practice for design and construction of foundations in soils: General requirements
 - IS: 2131 Method of standard penetration test for soils
 - IS: 2132 Code of practice for thin walled tube sampling of soils
 - IS: 2470 Code of practice for design and construction of septic tanks Part-I
 - IS: 2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
 - IS: 2809 Glossary of terms and symbols relating to soil engineering
 - IS: 2810 Glossary of terms relating to soil dynamics
 - IS: 2911 Code of practice for design and construction of pile foundations (Relevant parts)
 - IS: 2950 Code of practice for design and construction of raft Part- I foundation



 SPEC. NO. PE-TS
 999-603-002

 VOLUME
 II

 SECTION
 D

 REV. NO.
 0
 DATE
 11.06.2009

 SHEET
 6
 OF
 50

IS: 3025	Methods of sampling and testing (Physical and chemical) for water used in Industry
IS: 3043	Code of practice for earthing
IS: 4078	Code of practice for indexing and storage of drill cores
IS: 4434	Code of practice for in-situ vane shear test for soils
IS: 4453	Code of practice for exploration by pits, trenches, drifts and shafts
IS: 4464	Code of practice for presentation of drilling information and core description in foundation investigation
IS: 4968 Part -II	Method for subsurface sounding for soils- Dynamic method using cone and bentonite slurry
IS: 4968 Part-III	Method for subsurface sounding for soils-Static cone penetration test
IS: 5249	Method of test for determination of in-situ dynamic properties of soil
IS: 5313	Guide for core drilling observations
IS: 5529 Part-I	Code of practice for in-situ permeability test – Test in overburden
IS: 5529 Part-II	Code of practice for in-situ permeability test - Test in bed rock
IS: 6065	Recommendation for the preparation of geological and geotechnical maps for river valley project
IS: 6403	Code of practice for determination of allowable bearing pressure on shallow foundation
IS: 6926	Code of practice for diamond core drilling for site

investigation of river valley projects



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	3 999-6	03-002	
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	0	DATE	11.06.	2009
SHEET	7	7 OI	F	50

IS: 6935 Method of determination of water level in a bore hole IS: 6955 Code of practice of subsurface exploration for earth and rockfill dams IS: 7422 Symbols and abbreviations for use in geological maps, sections and subsurface exploratory logs (Relevant parts) IS: 8009 Code of practice for calculation of settlement of foundation subjected to symmetrical vertical loads -Part-I Shallow foundations IS: 8009 Code of practice for calculation of settlement of Part-II foundation subjected to symmetrical vertical loads – Deep foundations IS: 8763 Guide for undisturbed sampling of sands IS: 8764 Method for determination of point load strength index of rocks IS: 9143 Method for the determination of unconfined compressive strength of rock materials IS: 9179 Method for preparation of rock specimen for laboratory testing IS: 9198 Compaction rammer for soil testing IS: 9214 Determination of modulus of sub-grade reaction in field IS: 9259 Specifications for liquid limit apparatus Specifications for split spoon sampler IS: 9640 IS: 9669 Specifications for CBR mould and its accessories

IS: 10050 Method for determination of slake durability index of rocks



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET	8	OF 50	

- IS: 10060 Code of practice for subsurface investigation for power house sites
- IS: 10074 Specification for compaction mould assembly for light and heavy compaction
- IS: 10108 Code of practice for sampling by thin wall sampler with stationary piston
- IS: 10589 Equipment for determination of subsurface sounding of soils
- IS: 10837 Specifications of moulds for determination of relative density and its accessories
- IS: 11229 Specifications for shear box testing of soils
- IS: 11315 Description of discontinuities in rock mass Core Part-II recovery and rock quality
- IS: 12070 Code of practice for design and construction of shallow foundations on rocks
- IS:13372 Seismic testing of rock mass Code of practice (Part I & II)

6.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION - SOIL

6.1 Boring

6.1.1 General Requirements

a) Bore holes shall be drilled at specified locations to obtain information about the sub-soil profile, its nature, strength and to collect soil samples for strata identification and conducting laboratory tests. The minimum diameter of the bore hole shall be 150 mm and boring shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of IS: 1892 and as per this specification.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	ΓS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		9 OF 50	

- b) All bore holes shall extend up to the depths shown on the construction drawings or as directed by the engineer-in-charge. If the strata with standard penetration test (SPT) 'N' value greater than 100 with characteristics of rock is met with earlier, the bore hole shall be advanced further by chiselling. Chiselling shall be continued for a maximum depth of 20cm or upto 2 hours whichever is earlier. During chiselling rock fragments/rock cores shall be collected. Identification of rock strata shall be on the basis of visual examination of SPT sample and rock fragments. After it is established that rock is met with, the borehole shall be advanced further by drilling in rock as specified in Clause-7.0 and cores shall be collected. When the bore hole is terminated in soil strata, an additional standard penetration test shall be carried out at the termination depth.
- c) Casing pipe shall be used in the borehole to support its sides when side fall is suspected to occur inside the borehole. When casing pipe is used, it shall be ensured that its bottom end is at all times 15 cm above the bottom of the bore hole. In case of cohesionless soils the advancement of the casing pipe shall be such that it does not disturb the soil to be tested or sampled. The casing shall be advanced by slowly turning the casing pipe and not by driving.
- d) In-situ tests and collection of undisturbed samples (UDS) shall be carried out at regular intervals and at change of strata or as decided by the engineer-in-charge. Representative disturbed and undisturbed samples shall be preserved for conducting various tests in the laboratory. Water table in the borehole shall be carefully recorded and reported. No water/drilling mud shall be added while boring above ground water table. For cohesionless soil below water table, the water level in the borehole shall all times be maintained at slightly above the water table.
- e) The bore hole shall be cleaned using suitable tools up to the depth of testing or sampling ensuring that there is minimum disturbance of soil at the bottom of the bore hole. The process of jetting through an open tube sampler shall not be permitted. In cohesive soils, the borehole may be cleaned using a bailer with a flap valve. Gentle circulation of drilling fluid shall be done when rotary mud circulation boring is adopted.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		10 OF 50	

- f) On completion of the borehole, the portion drilled in soil shall be backfilled with sand unless otherwise specified and as directed by the engineer-in-charge.
- g) Wash boring shall not be adopted.

6.1.2 Auger Boring

Auger boring can be adopted in soft to stiff cohesive soils above water table. Augers shall be of helical or post hole type which may be manually or power operated. While boring care shall be taken to minimise the disturbance to the deposits below the bottom of the borehole. The cuttings brought up by the auger shall be carefully examined in the field and the description of all the strata shall be duly recorded in the field borelog as per IS:1498. No water shall be used while auger boring.

6.1.3 Shell and Auger Boring

Shell and Auger boring can be used in all types of soil free from boulders. For cohesionless soil below ground water table, the water level in the bore hole shall always be maintained at or above the ground water level. The use of chisel bit shall be permitted in hard strata with SPT 'N' value greater than 100. Chisel bits may also be used to extend the borehole through local obstruction such as old construction, boulders, rocky formations etc. All other requirements in clause 6.1.2 shall apply for this type of boring also.

6.1.4 Percussion Drilling

This method can be adopted in soil with gravel and boulders when the boring has to be done at a faster rate. This method consists of breaking of the strata by repeated blows from a chisel or drilling bit and bailing out the debris at intervals by adding water into the bore hole. This method is not suitable for careful and very reliable sampling operation because of the disturbance caused during boring. This method shall not be adopted unless otherwise specified or permitted by the engineer-in-charge.



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	S 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET	1	11 OF 50

6.1.5 Rotary Mud Circulation Drilling

This method can be used in all types of soil below water table. In this method boring shall be done by rotating the bit fixed at the bottom of the drill rod. Proper care shall be taken to keep a firm contact between the bit and the bottom of the borehole. Bentonite or mud laden fluids shall be used as the drilling fluid to serve as the protective surface inside the borehole.

6.2 Standard Penetration Test (SPT)

This test shall be conducted in all types of soil deposits met within the bore hole to find the variation in the soil stratification by correlating with the number of blows required for unit penetration of a standard penetrometer. This test shall be conducted at every 1m interval alternate to collection of UDS upto 10m depth below ground level and at every 1.5m interval alternate to collection of UDS beyond 10m depth, at every change of strata, at depths wherever undisturbed soil samples could not be collected and as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. The starting depth of performing SPT shall be 1m below ground level unless otherwise specified. The depth interval between the top level of standard penetration test and to that of (next) undisturbed sampling shall not be less than 1m. The specification for equipments and other accessories, procedure for conducting the test, presentation of test results and collection of disturbed soil samples etc shall conform to IS: 2131.

This test shall be carried out by driving a standard split spoon sampler in the borehole by means of a 63.5 kg hammer having a free fall of 0.75m. The sampler shall be driven using the hammer for 450 mm penetration. While driving, the number of blows for every 150 mm penetration and the penetration for every 50 blows shall be recorded. The number of blows for the last 300 mm drive shall be reported as 'N' value. This test shall be discontinued when the blow count is equal to 100 and the penetration shall be recorded. Refusal shall be considered to be met with when the blow count is equal to 100. At the location where the test is discontinued, the penetration and the corresponding number of blows shall be reported. Sufficient quantity of disturbed soil samples shall be collected from the split spoon



SPEC. NO.	PE-7	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		12 OF 50

sampler for identification and laboratory testing. The samples shall be visually classified & recorded at the site and shall be properly preserved and labelled for future identification & testing.

6.3 Sampling

6.3.1 General

- a) Sufficient number of soil samples shall be collected for reliable estimation of soil properties. The samples collected shall be either disturbed or undisturbed. Disturbed soil samples shall be collected for field identification and conducting laboratory tests such as sieve analysis, index properties, specific gravity, chemical analysis etc. Undisturbed samples shall be collected to estimate physical, strength and settlement properties of the soil.
- b) All the accessories required for sampling and the method of sampling shall conform to IS:2132. All disturbed and undisturbed samples collected in the field shall be classified at site as per IS: 1498.
- c) All the samples shall be identified with date, bore hole or trial pit number, depth of sampling etc. It is also essential to mark an arrow pointing towards the top surface of the undisturbed sample as the soil was in-situ. Care shall be taken to keep the undisturbed soil samples and box samples vertically with the arrow directing upwards. The tube samples shall be properly trimmed at both ends and suitably sealed with molten paraffin wax at both ends immediately after extracting the samples from the bore hole/trial pit and suitably capped on both sides.
- d) When the contractor fails to collect undisturbed soil sample at a specified depth, the borehole shall be advanced by 0.50m and shall be performed with a standard penetration test. The reason for not obtaining the undisturbed soil sample shall be indicated in the borelog.
- e) Precaution shall be taken to ensure that there shall not be any change in moisture content and disturbance of the soil samples and they shall be placed in a temporary store at the end of the day's work.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		13 OF 50	

All the samples shall be kept over a bed of sand, jute bags, saw dust etc and covered over the top with similar material. The bed and top cover shall be kept moist till they are properly packed in wooden boxes. The contractor shall be responsible for packing and transporting of all the samples from site to the laboratory within seven days after sampling with proper protection against loss and damage.

f) All the samples shall be suitably packed in wooden boxes using sand, saw dust etc all around the samples before transporting to the laboratory for testing.

6.3.2 Disturbed Samples

- a) Disturbed soil samples shall be collected from cuttings and from split spoon sampler in boreholes at regular intervals to provide complete description of soil profile and its variation. The samples shall be immediately stored in airtight jars or polythene bags and labelled with borehole/trial pit number and depth.
- b) In elevated areas, if superficial material is available in plenty, then bulk samples from a depth of about 0.5m below ground level shall be collected to establish all required properties to use it as a fill material. Disturbed samples weighing about 250N shall be collected at shallow depths and immediately stored in polythene bags as per IS: 1892. The bags shall be sealed properly and shall be kept in wooden boxes.

6.3.3 Undisturbed Samples

In each borehole UDS shall be collected at regular interval of 1m alternate to conducting SPT upto 10m depth below ground level and at every 1.5m interval alternate to conducting SPT beyond 10m depth and as directed by the engineer-in-charge. The starting depth of collecting UDS shall be 2m below ground level unless otherwise specified and as directed by the engineer-in-charge. Undisturbed samples shall be of 100mm diameter and 450mm length. Samples shall be collected in such a manner that the structure of soil and its moisture content do not get altered. The specification for the accessories required for sampling and the sampling procedure shall



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		14 OF 50

conform to IS:1892 and IS:2132. Undisturbed sampling in sand shall be done using compressed air technique as mentioned in IS:8763. Thin walled sampler shall be used to collect undisturbed samples by pushing the tube into the soil. The sampling tube shall have a smooth finish on both surfaces and minimum effective length of 450mm. The area ratio of sampling tubes shall be less than 12.5%. However in case of very stiff soils area ratio upto 20% shall be permitted.

a) Undisturbed Sampling in Cohesive Soil

Undisturbed samples in soft to stiff cohesive soils shall be obtained using a thin walled sampler. In order to reduce wall friction, suitable precautions such as oiling the surfaces shall be taken. The bore hole shall be cleaned and the depth of sampling below ground level shall be noted. The sampler shall then be attached to the bottom of boring rods and lowered into the borehole. The sampler shall be pushed into the clay layer by hand or by jacking and soil sample of specified length shall be collected without disturbing the soil. The distance by which the sampler penetrates into the soil strata shall be checked. Care shall be taken to ensure that the sampler is not driven too far as this will compress the soil. The sampler shall be rotated to break the core at bottom of the sampler and then steadily drawn up.

b) Undisturbed Sampling using Piston Sampler

Undisturbed samples in very loose saturated sandy & silty soils and very soft clays shall be obtained by using a piston sampler consisting of a sampling cylinder and piston system. In soft clays and silty clays with water standing in the casing pipe, piston sampler shall be used to collect undisturbed samples. During this method of sampling expert supervision is called for.

The interior surface of the sampler shall be smooth, clean and corrosion resistant. Its cutting edge and the ring seals shall be inspected for wear and rejected if worn. Check shall be done to ensure that the moving parts of the sampler function freely before the sampler is lowered into the borehole. While pushing the system into the soil and till the beginning of the sampling operations, the bottom of the piston shall be flushed with the cutting edge of the sampler. At the depth of sampling, the piston should be fixed relative to the



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		15 OF 50

ground and the sampler cylinder shall be independently pressed down smoothly and continuously into the ground. If an obstruction is met, the sampler shall be withdrawn and another sample be taken after the obstruction is removed.

Accurate measurements of the depth of sampling, height of sampler, stroke and length of sample recovery shall be noted and recorded. After the sampler is pushed to the required depth, both the sampler cylinder and the piston system shall be drawn up together ensuring that there shall not be any disturbance to the sample which shall then be protected from changes in moisture content.

c) Undisturbed Sampling in Cohesionless Soils

Undisturbed samples in cohesionless soils shall be obtained as per the procedure given in IS:8763. Compressed air sampler shall be used to take the samples of cohesionless soil below water table. Precautions shall be taken to clean the borehole before sampling. Thin walled tube samplers of 60mm internal diameter shall be used. The height and other dimensions of the sampler shall be recorded before use. Proper care shall be taken to maintain the water level in the bore hole slightly above the ground water table before and during sampling operations. Immediately after the sample is obtained, the ends of the sample shall be waxed and capped to avoid moisture content changes.

6.3.4 Relaxation During Sampling

- a) The sampler shall be pushed into the soil and driving of sampler shall be resorted to only when it cannot be pushed into the soil. This shall be done only with the permission of the engineer-in-charge and all the details about the same shall be recorded in the bore logs.
- b) In clays when 'N' value is greater than 50, the undisturbed sampling may be replaced by standard penetration test.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	2
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06	5.2009
SHEET		16 OF	50

6.4 Ground Water

- One of the following methods shall be adopted for determining the ground water table in bore holes as per IS:6935 and as per the instructions of the engineer-in-charge.
 - a) In permeable soils, the water level in borehole shall be allowed to stabilize after lowering it adequately by bailing. When water level inside the borehole is found to be stable, the depth of water level below ground level shall be measured. Stability of sides and bottom of the borehole shall be ensured at all times.
 - b) For both permeable and impermeable soils, the following method shall be suitable. The borehole shall be filled with water and then bailed out to various depths. Observation on the rise or fall of water level shall be made at each depth. The level at which neither a fall nor a rise is observed shall be considered as the water table elevation. This shall be established by three successive readings of water level taken at an interval of two hours.
- 6.4.2 In case any variation in the ground water level is observed in any specific boreholes then the water level in these bore holes shall be recorded daily during the course of field investigation. Levels in nearby wells, streams etc if any shall also be noted whenever these readings are taken. If so called for, observation wells shall be drilled for the purpose of long term studies on the fluctuation in ground water levels and pressure. Either stand pipe or piezometer shall be installed at the specified depths in the selected previously drilled bore holes or specially drilled bore holes for this purpose as per the specification and instructions of the engineer-in-charge. Daily water level readings shall be recorded immediately following the installation upto the time of leaving the site. At the end of field work, these installations shall be handed over in satisfactory working condition to the engineer-in-charge without disturbing their position so that the owner can continue further observations.
- 6.4.3 Stand pipes and piezometers shall consist of 19mm internal diameter rigid unplasticised (UPVC) tubing. All the joints in the tubing shall be made of coupling sleeves. The top of UPVC tubing shall be enclosed in a 75mm diameter galvanised steel pipe of 1.5m length



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		17 OF 50

having a galvanised steel screw cap with well greased threads and the caps shall be tightened such that it would be impossible to loosen by hand. The lower end of the pipe shall have four legs of 6mm thick and 100mm long and welded to have projection of 25mm. The pipe shall be sealed into the ground with cement grout so that it does not rotate. The top end of the pipe shall project about 300mm above ground level unless otherwise specified by the engineer-in-charge. The perforated tubing for the porous element shall be surrounded by a response zone of well graded sand from 500mm below to 150mm above the lower end of the stand pipe or piezometer and the bore hole above the response zone shall be back filled with natural soil or well graded sand.

a) Stand pipe

Stand pipes shall be installed to measure the water level in soils with high permeability such as sand and gravel. The stand pipe shall consist of a perforated tubing attached to the bottom of the UPVC tubing. The perforated tube shall be 150mm long having perforations of diameter not greater than 1mm.

b) Piezometers

Piezometers shall be installed to measure the pore pressures in soil with medium to low permeability. Piezometer shall consist of a porous filter attached to the bottom of the UPVC tubing. The filter shall be 300mm in length and shall be placed in the bore hole and sealed at top and bottom by grouting. Hydraulic piezometers with double line are to be used to remove the air trapped in the system.

6.4.4 Sub-Soil Water Samples

a) Sub-soil water samples shall be collected for carrying out chemical analysis. Representative samples of ground water shall be collected when it is first encountered in boreholes before the addition of water to aid boring or drilling. Water samples shall not be collected when bentonite slurry or mud has been used for drilling operations. If water has been added for drilling purposes or if ground water has been diluted by surface rain water then the bore hole shall be



SPEC. NO.	PE-7	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		18 OF 50

dewatered and water be allowed to rise from which the sample may be taken.

- b) The sampling apparatus shall be such that the water at the desired depth can be collected directly without any disturbance and any change in concentration of constituents like dissolved gases etc. Undue agitation shall be avoided. An ordinary suction pump with its suction end inserted upto the required depth in the borehole shall be used for this purpose.
- c) The sample shall be collected in a clean vessel and allowed to settle so that the supernatural liquid can be poured into a clean well rinsed glass or polythene bottle. Sufficient quantity and number of samples shall be collected to carry out the chemical analysis and sent to a laboratory in airtight bottles with proper labelling. Chemical analysis of water samples shall include determination of pH value, turbidity, sulphate, carbonate, nitrate & chloride contents, presence of organic matter and suspended solids etc.
- d) In some cases constituents may be mixed and analysed later as specified in the specific test methods. Chemical preservatives may be added to the sample for cases as specified in the test method/IS codes. This shall only be done if analysis cannot be conducted within an hour of collection and shall have the prior written permission and approval of the engineer-in-charge.

6.5 In-situ Permeability Test

In-situ permeability test shall be conducted to determine the water percolation capacity of overburden soil. This test shall be performed inside the bore hole/trial pit at specified depths or in each layer or as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. The type of test shall be either pump-in or pump-out test depending on the subsoil and ground water conditions. Pump-in test shall be conducted whether ground water in borehole exists or not. Pump-out test shall be conducted to obtain data for dewatering purposes when ground water is met in the borehole. The specification for equipments required for the test and the procedure of testing shall be in accordance with IS: 5529, Part-1. When it is required to carry out the permeability test for a particular section of the soil strata above ground water table, bentonite slurry shall not be used while boring.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		19 OF 50

6.5.2 Pump-in-Test

Pump-in test shall be conducted in the bore hole/trial pit by allowing water to percolate into the soil. Choice of the method of testing shall depend on the soil permeability and prevailing ground water level.

Only clear water shall be used for conducting the test. Before conducting the test, the borehole shall be cleaned as specified in clause 6.1.1 (e). Water shall be allowed to percolate through the test section for sufficient period of time to saturate the soil before starting the observation.

a) Constant Head Method (In Bore Hole)

This test shall be conducted in boreholes where soil has a high permeability. Water shall be allowed into the borehole through a metering system ensuring gravity flow at constant head so as to maintain a steady water level in the borehole. A reference mark shall be made at a convenient level which can be easily seen in the casing pipe to note down the fluctuations of water level. The fluctuations shall be counteracted by varying the quantity of water flowing into the borehole. The elevation of water shall be observed at every 5 minute interval. When three consecutive readings show constant value, the necessary observations such as flow rate, elevation of water surface above test depth, diameter of casing pipe etc shall be made and recorded as per the proforma recommended in IS: 5529, Part-1, Appendix-A.

b) Falling Head Method (In Bore Hole)

This method shall be adopted for soils of low permeability and which can stand without casing. The test section shall be sealed at the bottom of the borehole and a packer at the top of the test section. If the test has to be conducted at an intermediate section of a pre-bored hole then double packers shall be used. Access to the test section through the packer shall be by means of a pipe which shall extend above the ground level. Water shall be filled into the pipe upto the level marked just below the top of the pipe and water be allowed to drain into the test section. The water level in the pipe shall be



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	ΓS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		20 OF 50	

recorded at regular intervals as mentioned in IS: 5529, Part-1, Appendix-B. The test shall be repeated till constant records of water level are achieved.

c) Percolation Test (In Trial Pit)

Percolation test shall be conducted in trial pit in areas where water/effluent is stored/discharged in ground level tanks. The loss of water due to percolation into the soil shall be estimated by the soil absorption capacity.

6.5.3 Pump-Out Test

This test shall be carried out at site to determine the co-efficient of permeability of soil below water table. This test shall be conducted by continuous pumping out of water from a well so as to maintain a steady water level at the desired depth in the well. The fluctuations in the water level shall be counteracted by varying the quantity of water pumped out of the well. The specification for the equipments & required for performing the test, the procedure of testing, field observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS: 5529. Part-1. The well shall be of 400mm in diameter to be installed with a 250mm diameter perforated GI/MS Observation pipes of 50mm diameter shall be installed at regular intervals along three radial lines extending from the well at 120 degrees to each other. Length of these pipes shall depend upon the ground level, estimated depth of lowering the ground water and the distance from the well. Sufficient number of observation pipes shall be installed along each of the radial lines so as to assess the zones of influence due to dewatering. Draw down depth in the well shall be as specified in the drawing.

6.6 TRIAL PIT

6.6.1 Trial pits shall be of 3m x 3m size so as to permit easy access for visual examination of walls of the pit and to facilitate sampling and in-situ testing operations. Pits shall be excavated upto a maximum depth of 4m below ground level or as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. Precautions shall be taken to ensure the stability of pit walls including provision of shoring if necessary as per IS:



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		21 OF 50	

4453. Precautions shall be taken to prevent surface water draining into the pit. Arrangements shall be made for dewatering if the pit is extended below water table. Trial pits shall be kept dry and a ladder shall be provided for easy access to the bottom of the pit. In-situ tests shall be conducted and undisturbed samples shall be collected immediately on reaching the specified depth so as to avoid substantial changes in moisture content of the subsoil. Arrangements shall be made for barriers, protective measures and lighting necessary for the period the pits remain open.

- A note on the visual examination of soil strata shall be prepared. This should include the nature, colour, consistency and visual classification of the soil, thickness of soil strata, thickness of expansive soil & ground water table if any etc.
- Undisturbed samples shall be collected at 1m, 2m, 3m depth and at the termination depth in all the pits.

a) Chunk Samples

In cohesive soils, undisturbed samples of regular shapes shall be collected. The samples shall be cut and trimmed to a size of 0.3m x 0.3m x 0.3m. A square area of 0.35m x 0.35m shall be marked at the centre of the levelled surface at the bottom of the pit. disturbing the soil inside the marked area, the soil around this marking shall be carefully removed upto a depth of 0.35m. The four vertical faces of the soil block protruding at the centre shall be trimmed slowly so that its size reduces to 0.3m x 0.3m. Wax paper cut to suitable size shall be wrapped uniformly and covered with two layers of thin cloth over all the five exposed surfaces of the soil block and sealed properly using molten wax. A firmly constructed wooden box of size 0.35m x 0.35m x 0.35m (internal dimensions) with the top and bottom open shall be placed around the soil block and held such that its top edge protrudes just above the surface of the block. The space between the soil block and the box shall be filled uniformly and tightly with moist saw dust. The top surface shall also be covered with saw dust before nailing the wooden lid to cover the box firmly taking care that the soil block is not disturbed. The area of contact between the bottom portion of the block and the ground shall be reduced slowly by removing soil in small quantities using



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	S 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET	2	22 OF 50

small rods so that the block can be separated from the ground slowly without disturbance. After inverting the wooden box along with the soil block, the bottom portion shall be trimmed and covered with wax paper, cloth and to be sealed with molten wax. A wooden lid shall be nailed to the box after providing proper saw dust cushion below it. An arrow mark shall be made on the vertical face of the wooden box to indicate the top surface of the sample along with the location, date and depth of sampling.

b) Tube Samples

Undisturbed tube samples may also be obtained by means of 100mm diameter sampling tubes with a cutting edge. The sampler shall be slightly oiled or greased inside and outside to reduce friction. The sampler shall be pushed into the soil and while doing so soil around the tube shall be carefully removed. In case it is not possible to push the sampler it may be driven by light blows from a "monkey".

- In case it is not possible to collect undisturbed samples in the pit, insitu density of soil shall be determined by sand replacement method. The specification, equipments, accessories etc required for the test and the procedure of testing shall be in accordance with IS: 2720, Part-XXVIII. No separate payment shall be made for this test.
- After the completion of the test, sampling and visual examination, the pit shall be suitably backfilled as directed by the engineer-incharge. Unless otherwise specified excavated soil shall be used for this purpose.

6.7 Vane Shear Test

Field vane shear test shall be performed inside the borehole to determine the shear strength of cohesive soils, especially of soft and sensitive clays which are highly susceptible to sampling disturbance. This test shall be conducted by advancing a four winged vane of suitable size (75mm or 100mm diameter as per the soil condition) into the soil upto desired depth and measuring the torque required to rotate the vane. The specification for equipments & accessories required, the test procedure and field observations etc shall be as per IS: 4434. This test may also be conducted by direct penetration from



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		23 OF 50

the ground surface. If the cuttings at the test depth in the bore hole show any presence of gravel, sand, shells, decomposed wood etc which are likely to influence the test results substantially, the test at that particular depth may be omitted with the permission of the engineer-in-charge. However the test shall be conducted at a depth where these obstructions cease to occur. On completion of the test the results shall be reported in an approved proforma as specified in IS: 4434, Appendix-A.

6.8 Static Cone Penetration Test

Static cone penetration test shall be conducted to know the soil stratification and to estimate the various physical and engineering properties of soil. The cone penetrometer shall be advanced by pushing and the static force required for unit penetration shall be determined. The test shall be conducted using a 200kN capacity mechanically operated equipment upto the specified depth or refusal whichever is earlier. For this test, 'refusal' means meeting a very hard strata which cannot be penetrated at the rate of at least 0.3cm/sec even when the equipment is loaded to its full capacity. The specification for the equipment and accessories required for performing the test, test procedure, field observation and reporting of results shall conform to IS: 4968, Part-III. At the ground level, preboring upto 0.5m depth shall be permitted if the overlying strata is very hard. No extra payment shall be made on account of this preboring. Continuous record of the penetration resistance shall be maintained.

6.9 Dynamic Cone Penetration Test

Dynamic cone penetration test shall be conducted using bentonite slurry by driving a standard size cone attached to the bottom of a string of drill rods. The test shall be conducted upto the specified depth or refusal whichever is earlier. Refusal shall be considered when the blow count exceeds 150 for 300mm penetration. The specification for the equipment and accessories required for performing the test, test procedure, field observations and reporting of results shall conform to IS:4968, Part-II. The driving system shall comprise of a 65 kg weight having a free fall of 0.75m. The cone



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	999-60	03-002	
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	0	DATE	11.06.2	009
SHEET	2	4 O	F	50

shall be of 65mm diameter provided with vents for continuous flow of bentonite slurry through the cone and rods in order to avoid friction between the rods and soil. On completion of the test, the results shall be presented as a continuous record of number of blows required for every 300mm penetration of the cone into the soil in a suitable chart supplemented by a graphical plot.

6.10 Plate Load Test

- 6.10.1 Plate load test shall be conducted to determine the bearing capacity and load/settlement characteristics of soil at shallow depth by loading a plane and levelled steel plate kept at the desired depth and measuring the settlement under different loads until a desired settlement takes place or failure occurs. The specification for equipment and accessories required for conducting the test, the test procedure, field observations and reporting of results etc shall conform to IS: 1888. The location and depth of the test shall be as given in the drawing or as indicated by the engineer-in-charge. Undisturbed tube samples as specified in clause 6.6.3 (b) shall be collected at 1m and 2.5m depths from the ground level for carrying out laboratory tests.
- 6.10.2 The size of pit shall not be less than five times the plate size and the depth shall be as specified. All provisions regarding excavation and visual examination of pit under clause 6.6.1 and 6.6.2 shall apply here also.
- 6.10.3 If the ground water table is at a depth higher than the specified test depth, the ground water table shall be lowered and maintained at the test depth for the entire duration of the test. Dewatering shall be at the cost of the contractor.
- 6.10.4 Unless otherwise specified the reaction method of loading shall be adopted. Settlement shall be recorded from dial gauges placed at four diametrically opposite ends of the test plate. The test plate shall be of 600mm x 600mm size and atleast 25mm thick. The bottom of the pit shall be levelled before placing the plate in position for conducting the test.



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	S 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET	2	25 OF 50	

- A seating load of 7kN/sqm shall be applied and after the dial gauge readings are stabilized, the load shall be released and the initial readings of the dial gauges be recorded after they indicate constant reading. The load shall be increased in stages. These stages shall be 20, 40, 70, 100, 150, 200, 250, 300, 400, 500, 600 and 800kN per sqm or as directed by the engineer-in-charge. Under each loading stage, record of 'time vs settlement' shall be kept as specified in IS:1888.
- In case of cohesive soils, each load increment shall be maintained until the settlement is less than 0.02mm/minute or 6 hours whichever is later. Dial gauge readings for settlement shall generally be taken at 1, 2.25, 4, 6.25, 9, 16, 25, 60, 90 and 120 minutes from the start of each stage of loading. Thereafter the readings shall be taken at hourly interval upto a further 4 hours and at two hours interval thereafter for another 6 hours.
- Other than cohesive soils (for all other type of soils), each stage loading shall be maintained for a minimum duration of one hour or till the settlement rate reduces to 0.02mm/minute whichever is later. No extrapolation of settlement rate from periods less than one hour shall be permitted. The final loading shall be maintained for 24 hours. During unloading, reading of dial gauge shall be recorded for each stage of unloading.
- 6.10.8 Loading shall be carried out in stages as specified above till one of the following conditions occur.
 - a) Failure of soil under the plate i.e. the settlement of the plate at constant load becomes progressive and reaches a value of 40 mm or more.
 - b) Load intensity of 800 kN/sqm is reached without failure of the soil.
- 6.10.9 Backfilling of the pit shall be carried out as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. Unless otherwise specified the excavated soil shall be used for this purpose.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	-TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		26 OF 50	

6.11 Cyclic Plate Load Test

This test shall be carried out to determine the dynamic soil properties required for the analysis of foundation subjected to dynamic loads. This test shall be conducted on similar lines as the ordinary plate load test with an addition that unloading shall also be done before each stage of loading. Test set up, load increment and maximum load intensity etc shall be as per Clause- 6.10.

6.11.1 After each stage of loading, the load shall be removed in a minimum of two stages and as directed by the engineer-in-charge. After each stage of reduction of load, dial gauge readings and settlements shall be taken for atleast one hour until the readings stabilize. Thereafter the next loading stage shall commence. Recording and analysis of test data shall be as per IS: 5249.

6.12 Field California Bearing Ratio Test

This test shall be carried out to obtain the properties of soil required for the design of roads. The equipments and accessories required for carrying out the test, test procedure, recording of observations and presentation of results shall conform to IS: 2720 part XXXI. The test locations and depth shall be as specified in the drawings or as directed by the engineer-in-charge.

6.13 Electrical Resistivity Test

This test shall be conducted to determine the electrical resistivity of soil required for designing safety grounding system for the entire power plant area. The specification for the equipments and other accessories required for performing the test, test procedure and reporting of field observations shall conform to IS:3043. The test shall be conducted using Wenner's four electrode method as specified in IS:1892, Appendix-B2. Unless otherwise specified, at each test location the test shall be conducted along two perpendicular lines parallel to the co-ordinate axes. On each line, the spacing of electrodes shall be kept at 1m, 2m, 5m and 10m. Testing shall be done during the driest season prevalent in the area to the extent possible. In no circumstances shall the testing be done during or



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		27 OF 50	

immediately after the rainy season or persistent rains or in the vicinity of any existing water body such as ponds, streams etc.

6.14 Seismic Refraction Test

- 6.14.1 This test shall be carried out to establish the rock and soil profiles of varying density. The dynamic shear modulus of the soil shall also be obtained from the results of this test. The specification for the equipments and other accessories, procedure for carrying out the test, recording and analysis of results and their presentation shall conform to IS: 1892.
- 6.14. 2 This test shall be carried out by inducing shock waves into the soil by striking a plate placed on the ground surface with a hammer. The shock waves shall be picked up through geophones placed on the ground surface at regular intervals in line with the plate along a straight line. The time elapsed before the waves reach the geophones shall be recorded to an accuracy of one millisecond or better.
- 6.14.3 The distance between the shock point and the geophones shall be increased to cover a wider area. Alternatively, multiple geophones shall be used simultaneously using multiple channel seismograph to record the arrival time and intensity of waves reaching the geophones. The spacing of geophones shall be 5m. As the distance between geophones and the shock producing point are increased, the time lapse for the waves passing through different underlying strata and reaching the geophone shall be recorded. The wave forms shall be recorded for each test using multiple channel seismograph.
- 6.14.4 The test shall be conducted along traverses in two orthogonal directions as specified in the drawing or as directed by the engineer-in-charge. During testing, proper care shall be taken to avoid disturbance caused due to the movement of vehicles or other working operations around the test location. The type of wave (compression or shear) shall be analysed properly using the data recorded during the test.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		28 OF 50

6.15 Cross Hole Shear Test

This test shall be generally carried out in accordance with IS: 13372 to establish the dynamic elastic properties of soil and rock. In this test, the seismic waves are to be picked up in two adjacent receiver boreholes. The spacing of boreholes shall be determined so as to obtain good results. The boreholes shall be uncased in the portion carrying the geophones. However it should be kept filled with water or drilling mud in order to ensure perfect contact between the borehole wall and the geophone. In case of cased hole preferably a low velocity material such as a high impact PVC should be used for casing and it is essential that it should be well grouted behind in order to make an intimate contact with the soil. The charge shall be installed within the depth as specified and the waves shall be picked up from the geophones installed at required depths in receiver boreholes. Knowing the travel time from shot hole to receiver hole and corresponding distance, the velocity of the waves is determined which enables to estimate dynamic elastic modulus, shear modulus and Poisson's ratio. In each receiver borehole multiple geophones shall be provided at 2m interval (with starting depth as 3m below ground level) to cover the depth and various strata as specified. Intensity of the waves shall be recorded by multiple channel seismograph.

6.16 Pressuremeter Test

- 6.16.1 This test shall be conducted in bore holes at desired depth to obtain the in-situ stress-strain characteristics and strength parameters of soil/rock layer by measuring the deformation of the probe at different pressures of the volumemeter. The location and depth of the test shall be as given in the drawing or as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge.
- All precautions shall be taken to ensure a smooth bore hole of required diameter with minimum disturbance to the surrounding soil. In soft, loose and sensitive soils, the bore hole shall be predrilled deeper than the testing depth for enough so that the cuttings settling at the bottom of the bore hole shall not interfere with the test.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		29 OF 50

- 6.16.3 The equipment shall be calibrated for pressure losses (membrane correction/air calibration) and volume or radius changes (line calibration/thick wall rigid steel cylinder test) before starting of test and at regular intervals as per the manufacturer's specification.
- 6.16.4 Maximum value of pressure correction shall not be more than 50% of limit pressure. The total volume loses in the system shall not exceed 0.5% of the static probe volume per 100kPa. Volume correction may he neglected in soil if it is less than 0.1% of probe volume per 100 kPa.
- 6.16.5 The test shall be performed by expanding a cylindrical probe to obtain a pressure vs volume or pressure vs radius curve as specified in IS:1892. The probe may be of Ax, Bx or Nx size. However the size of the borehole shall be compatible to the size of pressuremeter probe. Hose pipe connecting the probe with the surface unit shall be of flexible tubing of single or coaxial type. The equipment should be able to reach a maximum pressure of 5000kPa for testing in soil and 8000kPa for testing in rock. The accuracy of measuring device shall be such that a change of 0.2% of static probe volume or 0.1% of probe radius is measurable as specified in IS:1892.
- 6.16.6 The probe shall be lowered down to the required depth as soon as the boring is completed so as to limit the expansion of soil due to release of stresses. The probe shall be held by a clamping device ensuring that it is not located at the interface of two different soil/rock layers.
- 6.16.7 The pressure shall be increased in atleast 20 equal stages as directed by the engineer-in-charge. At each stage the pressure shall be maintained for a period of atleast 60 seconds and volume reading shall be taken for 7 to 14 minutes. The volume of water sent into the probe during this period shall be measured upto an accuracy of 0.01cum. In case the water level in the volumemeter drops rapidly, it is necessary to close the volumemeter valve quickly so that the reservoir does not empty and allow air or gas into the tubing.
- 6.16.8 The test shall be carried out in stages till one of the following conditions occur.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	S 999-	603-002	2	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DATE	11.00	5.2009	
SHEET		30	OF	50	

- a) The volume of the probe is doubled
- b) Ultimate failure of soil/rock occurs
- c) Load intensity of 5000kPa for soil and 8000kPa for rock is reached without failure.
- 6.16.9 If the shape of uncorrected pressure vs volume curve drastically varies from the ideal test curve, the test shall be repeated at no extra cost to the owner/BHEL at a different depth as decided by the engineer-in-charge.
- 6.16.9 On completion of the test, all results mentioned in Clause- 9.2 shall be reported.

7.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION - ROCK

7.1 Rock Drilling

Drilling in rock shall be done at specified locations or as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. Before commencing drilling, it shall be proved that characteristics of rock has been met with as mentioned in clause 6.1.1(b). The starting depth of drilling in rock as mentioned in clause 6.1.1(b) shall be certified by the engineer-in-charge. The portion drilled in rock shall be backfilled with 1part of cement: 3 part of sand (1:3) grout unless otherwise specified and as directed by the engineer-in-charge.

7.1.1 Equipment

- a) Core drilling shall be done by rotary motion using diamond bit. The feed or thrust to the drilling bit shall be actuated by hydraulic system. The rotary core drilling equipment and procedure for drilling shall conform to IS: 6926. The equipment shall be provided with necessary facilities to regulate the spindle speed, bit pressure and water pressure during core drilling to get a good core recovery.
- b) Drilling shall be carried out with Nx size diamond tipped drill bits or impregnated diamond bits depending on the type of rock encountered. Double tube swivel core barrel of Type B conforming to IS: 6926 shall be used to ensure a good core recovery and to pick



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	S 999-603	-002	
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	0	DATE 1	1.06.2009	
SHEET		31 OF	50	

up cores from all layers of rock. Suitable core catchers shall be used to ensure continuous and good core recovery.

7.1.2 Procedure

- a) The drilling fluid shall be clean water. Circulation of drilling fluid shall be started before the core barrel reaches the bottom of the hole to prevent cuttings or sludge from entering the core barrel at the start of coring. Drilling fluid shall be circulated continuously down the hollow rods and the sludge conveying the rock cuttings to the surface shall be collected.
- b) When drilling through soft/weathered/fractured rock, water circulation must be reduced so as to avoid shattering/breaking of core.
- c) The rotational speed of the bit (spindle speed), the amount of downward pressure applied on the bit (bit pressure) and water pressure shall be suitably adjusted and properly monitored so that the core is collected with least disturbance and to avoid shearing of the core from its base. Bit speed, bit pressure, water pressure for the type of bit for various rock types shall be as per Appendix A of IS:6926.
- d) No drill run shall exceed 0.75m in length. This can be increased to 1.5m provided the core recovery observed is more than 80% in two successive 0.75m drill runs and on approval from the engineer-incharge. If the core recovery is less than 20% then SPT shall be performed before commencing the next drill run as explained in Clause- 6.2.
- e) If at any time blocking of the bit or grinding of the core is observed, the core barrel shall be immediately withdrawn from the borehole regardless of the length of drill run completed.

7.1.3 Observations

a) The colour of return water at regular intervals, the depth at which any change of colour of return water is observed, the depth of



SPEC. NO.	PE-	ΓS 99	99-603-00)2	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DA	TE 11.0	06.2009	
SHEET		32	OF	50	

occurrence and amount of flow of hot water if encountered shall be recorded.

- b) The depths through which a uniform rate of penetration was maintained, the depth at which a marked change in rate of penetration or sudden fall of drill rod occurs, the depth at which any blockage of drill bit causing core loss if any etc shall be recorded.
- c) Any heavy vibration or torque noticed during drilling should be recorded together with the depth of occurrence.
- d) Special conditions like the depth at which grouting was done during drilling, presence of artesian conditions, loss of drilling fluid, observation of gas discharge with return water etc shall also be observed and recorded.
- e) During drilling operation, observation on return water, rate of penetration etc shall be recorded in a proforma as given in IS: 5313, Appendix-A.

7.1.4 Core Samples

- a) Core samples shall be extracted by the application of a continuous pressure at one end of the core with the barrel held horizontally without vibration. Friable cores shall be extracted from the barrel directly into a suitable sized half round plastic channel section. Care shall be taken to maintain the direction of extrusion of sample same as that while coring to avoid stress reversal.
- b) Immediately after withdrawal from the core barrel, the cores shall be placed in a tray and transferred into boxes specially prepared for the purpose. The boxes shall be made from seasoned timber or any other durable material and shall be indexed on top of the lid as per IS:4078. The cores shall be numbered serially and arranged in the boxes in a sequential order. The description of the core samples shall be recorded as per IS: 4464. Where no core is recovered, it shall be recorded as specified in the continuous record of core recovery and RQD in the corelog as per IS:11315, Part-II.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009)
SHEET		33 OF 50	

c) The basic information for the description of rocks shall cover i) degree of weathering ii) discontinuity spacing iii) strength iv) colour v) grain size vi) structural condition, the mineralogy of the grains and cementing material vii) rock name, special features like major joint planes, features/laminations, faults etc.

7.2 Standard Penetration Test

The relevant hardness of rocks shall be tested in boreholes after every drill run of 0.75m in rock if core recovery observed is less than 20% or as directed by the engineer-in-charge. The testing equipment and arrangement shall be conforming to IS: 2131. The number of blows for each 75mm penetration to a total penetration of 450mm shall be recorded. Penetration for every 50 blows shall be recorded and the test shall be stopped at a total of 100 blows.

7.3 Plate Load Test

The test shall be conducted as described under Clause- 6.10 for soil subject to the following changes.

The test plate shall be of size 45cm x 45cm and at least 25mm thick. The maximum load shall be 1500 kN/sqm to be applied in stages of 25, 50, 100,150,200, 300, 400, 600, 800, 1000, 1200, 1400 and 1500 kN per sqm. Under each load the time Vs settlement shall be recorded and plotted.

7.4 Pressuremeter Test

This test shall be conducted as described under Clause- 6.16 for soil subject to the following changes. The test shall be carried out till one of the following condition occurs.

- a) The volume of the probe is doubled
- b) Ultimate failure of rock
- c) Load intensity of 8000 kN/sqm is reached without failure.

7.5 Cross Hole Shear Test

This test shall be conducted as described under Clause- 6.15 for soil.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		34 OF 50	

7.6 Permeability Test

Permeability test shall be conducted in bed rock inside the bore hole by pumping in water under pressure to determine the percolation capacity of the rock strata. This test shall be conducted in uncased and ungrouted sections of the drill hole. Clear and clean water shall be used for the purpose of both drilling and testing. The specification for the equipments and other accessories, test procedure etc shall conform to IS: 5529, Part-II. The length of the test section shall be either 1.5m or 3m as per field conditions and as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge. The level of water table (if any) in the bore hole shall be recorded and the drill hole shall be cleaned before the start of the test. Depending upon the depth of the test section, single or double packer method shall be adopted. Care shall be taken to maintain water tightness of all the joints and connections during testing.

a) Single Packer method

This method shall be adopted when the bottom elevation of the test section is the same as the bottom of the drill hole. The packer shall be fixed at the top level of test section such that only the test section lies below the packer. Water shall then be pumped through a pipe into the test section under a required pressure and maintaining it till a constant quantity of water intake is observed. The amount of water percolating through the hole shall be recorded at every 5 minute interval. The test shall be repeated by increasing the pressure at regular intervals upto a pressure limit as specified in IS: 5529, Part-II. The details and observations shall be recorded in a proforma as recommended in IS: 5529, Part-II, Appendix-B.

b) Double Packer method

This method shall be adopted when the permeability of an isolated section inside a drill hole is to be determined. Packers shall be fixed both at the top and bottom of the test section such that their spacing is exactly equal to the length of the test section. The test shall then be conducted as specified in Clause- 7.6(a).



SPEC. NO.	PE-7	ΓS 999-6	503-002	
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	0	DATE	11.06.2	2009
SHEET		35	OF	50

8.0 LABORATORY INVESTIGATION

8.1 Essential Requirements

- a) All laboratory tests shall be conducted in an approved laboratory using approved apparatus complying with the requirements and specifications of Indian standards or other approved standards for this class of work. It shall be checked that the apparatus are in good working condition before starting the laboratory tests. Calibration of all the instruments and their accessories shall be done carefully and precisely.
- b) Depending on the type of sub strata encountered, appropriate laboratory tests shall be conducted on soil and rock samples collected in the field. Laboratory tests shall be scheduled and performed by a qualified and experienced personnel who are thoroughly conversant with the work. Tests indicated in the schedule of items shall be performed on soil, rock and water samples as per relevant IS codes. One copy of all the laboratory test data records shall be submitted to the owner progressively every week. Laboratory tests shall be carried out concurrently with field investigation since initial laboratory test results could be useful in planning the later part of field work. A schedule of laboratory tests shall be established by the contractor and the same shall be submitted and got approved by the engineer-in-charge before starting of laboratory tests.
- c) All samples whether undisturbed or disturbed shall be extracted, prepared and examined by a competent personnel properly trained and experienced in soil sampling, examination, testing and in using the apparatus as per the specified standards.
- d) Undisturbed soil samples retained in liners or seamless tube samplers shall be taken out without causing any disturbance to the samples using suitably designed extruder just prior to actual testing. If the extruder is horizontal, proper support shall be provided to prevent the sample from breaking. For screw type extruders the pushing head shall be free from the screw shaft so that no torque is applied to the soil sample in contact with the pushing head. For soft clay samples, the sample tube shall be cut by means of a high speed



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 9	99-603	3-002	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DA	TE	11.06.2009	1
SHEET		36	OF	50	

hacksaw to specified test length and placed over the mould before pushing the sample into it with a suitable piston.

- e) While extracting a sample from a liner or tube care shall be taken to see that its direction of movement is the same as that during sampling to avoid stress reversal.
- f) On all undisturbed soil samples tested for bulk density, water content, grain size distribution, liquid limit and plastic limit tests shall also be performed.
- g) On all rock samples tested for unconfined compression test, bulk density and water content tests shall also be performed.
- h) After completion of all tests, a summary of test results for each soil and rock sample shall be presented in a proforma as enclosed in **Annexure-A & B** respectively. Chemical test results on soil and water samples shall be furnished in a tabular form separately.

8.2 Tests

Tests as indicated in this specification and as called for by the engineer-in-charge shall be conducted. The tests shall include the following.

a) Tests on Undisturbed and Disturbed Soil Samples

- Visual and engineering classification
- Sieve analysis and hydrometer analysis
- Liquid, plastic and shrinkage limits
- Specific gravity
- Chemical analysis
- Swell pressure and free swell index determination
- Proctor compaction
- California bearing ratio



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 9	99-603-0	002	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DA	TE 11.	06.2009	
SHEET		37	OF	50	

b) Test on Undisturbed Soil Samples

- Bulk density and moisture content
- Relative density (for sand)
- Unconfined compression test
- Box shear test
- Triaxial shear tests (depending on the type of soil and field conditions on undisturbed or remoulded samples)
 - i)Unconsolidated undrained
 - ii) Consolidated undrained test with the measurement of pore water pressure
 - iii)Consolidated drained
 - One dimensional consolidation test

c) Test on Rock Samples

- Visual classification
- Water absorption, porosity and density
- Specific gravity
- Hardness
- Slake durability
- Unconfined compression test (both at saturated and at in-situ water content)
- Point load strength index
- Deformability test (both on saturated and dry samples)



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		38 OF 50

c) Chemical Analysis of Sub-soil and Ground Water

8.3 Salient Test Requirements

- a) Remoulded soil specimen whenever desired shall be fully reworked at field density and natural moisture content. For conducting CBR test and triaxial test for dyke/road material the sample shall be remoulded to 95% of standard proctor density.
- b)Triaxial shear test shall be conducted on undisturbed soil samples saturated by the application of backpressure. Only if the water table is at sufficient depth such that chances of its rising to the base of the footing are meagre or nil, the triaxial tests shall be performed on the specimens at natural moisture content. Each test shall be carried out on a set of three test specimens from one sample at cell pressures equal to 100, 200 and 300kN/sqm or as required depending on the soil conditions.
- c) Effective stress triaxial shear test shall be consolidated undrained with pore water pressure measurement. The test shall be conducted at cell pressures of 100, 200 and 300kN/sqm ensuring complete consolidation at each stage.
- d) Direct shear test shall be conducted on undisturbed soil samples. The three normal vertical stresses for each test shall be 100, 200 and 300 kN/sqm or as required depending on the soil conditions.
- e) Consolidation test shall have loading stages of 10, 25, 50, 75, 100, 200, 400 and 800 kN/sqm. Rebound curve shall be recorded for all the samples by unloading the specimen at the in-situ stress of the specimen. Additional rebound curves shall also be recorded whenever desired by the engineer-in-charge.
- f) Chemical analysis of sub-soil shall include determination of pH value, carbonate, sulphate (both SO₃ and SO₄), chloride and nitrate contents, organic matter, salinity and any other chemicals harmful to the foundation material. The contents in soil shall be indicated as percentage.



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	999-603-0	002	
VOLUME	II			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.	06.2009	
SHEET	3	OF	50	

- g) Chemical analysis of sub-soil water sample shall include the determination of the properties such as colour, odour, turbidity, pH value and chemical contents such as carbonate, sulphate (both SO₃ and SO₄), chloride, nitrate, organic matter and any other chemicals harmful to the foundation material. The contents such as sulphate etc shall be indicated as ppm by weight.
- h) The laboratory CBR test shall be performed on undisturbed or on remoulded sample as per the drawing or as directed by the engineerin-charge in soaked and unsoaked conditions.

9.0 REPORT

9.1 General

- a) On completion of all the field and laboratory works, the contractor shall submit a draft report containing geological information of the region, procedure adopted for investigation, field observations, summarised test data, conclusion and recommendations. The report shall include detailed borelogs, sub-soil sections, field test results, laboratory observations and test results in both tabular as well as graphical forms, practical and theoretical considerations for the interpretation of test results, the supporting calculations for the conclusions drawn etc. Initially, the contractor shall submit three copies of the report in draft form for the owner/BHEL's review.
- b) After review of the draft report, the employer's comments will be intimated to the contractor. The contractor shall incorporate the comments and after getting the amended draft report approved, five copies of the detailed final report shall be submitted alongwith one set of reproducible of the graphs, tables etc. Any expenditure on account of redrafting, finalising the report etc shall be deemed to have been included in the quoted rates.
- c) The detailed final report based on field observations, in-situ and laboratory tests shall encompass theoretical as well as practical considerations for foundation of different type of structures envisaged in the area under investigation. The contractor shall acquaint himself about the type of structures, foundation loads and other information required from the engineer-in-charge.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	ΓS 99	9-603-0	02	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DAT	TE 11.0	06.2009	
SHEET		40	OF	50	

9.2 Data to be Furnished

The report shall also include but not be limited to the following.

- a) A Plot Plan/Geotechnical Investigation Layout showing the location and reduced levels of all field tests e.g. bore holes, trial pits, plate load tests etc properly drawn to scale and dimensioned with reference to the established grid lines.
- b) Geological information of the area such as geomorphology, geological structure, lithology, stratigraphy and tectonic faults, seismicity of the region and site, core recovery and rock quality designation etc.
- c) Past observations and historical data if available for the area or for other areas with similar soil profile for similar structures in the surrounding areas.
- d) A true cross section of all individual boreholes and trial pits with reduced levels and co-ordinates showing the classification and thickness of individual stratum, position of ground water table, various in-situ tests conducted and samples collected at different depths and the rock stratum if met with.
- e) A set of longitudinal and transverse soil/rock profiles connecting various bore holes in order to give a clear picture of the variation of the subsoil strata as per IS: 6065.
- f) Water level contours and rock level contours
- g) Plot of standard penetration test 'N' values (both uncorrected and corrected) with depth for identified areas.
- h) Results of all field tests in tabular as well as in graphical forms.
- i) Results of all laboratory tests summarised (i) for each sample as well as (ii) a consolidated table giving the layer-wise soil and rock properties . All the relevant charts, tables, graphs, figures, supporting



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		41 OF 50

calculations, conclusions and photographs of representative rock cores and trial pits shall be furnished.

- j) For all triaxial shear tests, stress vs strain diagrams as well as Mohr's circle envelopes shall be furnished. If back pressure is applied for saturation, the magnitude of the same shall be indicated. The value of modulus of elasticity 'E' shall be furnished for all tests along with relevant calculations.
- k) For all consolidation tests the following curves shall be furnished.

e vs log P e vs P and

Compression vs log t or square root of t (depending upon shape of the plot for proper determination of coefficient of consolidation)

The point showing initial condition (eo, Po) of the soil shall be marked on the curves.

- l) Values of compression index, coefficient of volume compressibility etc shall be furnished. The procedure adopted for calculating the compression index from the field curve and settlement of soil strata shall be clearly specified. The time required for 50% and 90% primary consolidation along with secondary settlement if significant shall also be calculated.
- m) For pressuremeter tests, the following shall be furnished.

Calibration record including description of membrane and sheath on probes, dimensions of thick walled cylinder, length of flexible tubing, calibration curves and temperature etc.

Drilling record including borehole number, method of making borehole, log with soil type and condition, depth of water table in the borehole, weather and temperature etc.

Test record including type of test, date and time, depth of centre point of probe, volume readings at 30 and 60 second elapsed time and corresponding pressure readings and notes on any deviation from standard test procedure etc.



SPEC. NO.	PE-	TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET		42 OF 50

Field pressuremeter, creep and air calibration curves indicating Po, Pf and Pl. Corrected pressuremeter and creep curves indicating Po, Pf, Pl along with calculation for the corrections.

- n) Values of cohesion, angle of internal friction, pressuremeter modulus, shear modulus and co-efficient of sub-grade reaction along with sample calculations. Calculation for allowable bearing pressures and corresponding total settlements for shallow foundations and load carrying capacity calculation of piles in various modes etc.
- o) Analysis and discussion of test results.

9.3 Recommendations

Recommendations shall be given areawise duly considering the type of soil/rock, structure, foundation type and ground water table etc in the area. The recommendations shall include but not be limited to the following.

- a) Type of foundation to be adopted for various structures duly considering the sub strata characteristics, water table, total settlement permissible for the structures and equipments, minimum depth and width of foundation etc.
- b) For shallow foundations the following shall be furnished with comprehensive supporting calculations.
- i) Net safe bearing pressure for isolated square/rectangular footings and continuous strip footings of sizes 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5m at different founding depths of 1, 2, 3, 4 & 5m below ground level considering both shear failure and settlement criteria giving reasons for the type of shear failure adopted in the calculation.
- ii) Net safe bearing pressure for raft foundation of widths greater than 6m at 2, 3, 4 & 5m below ground level considering both shear failure and settlement criteria.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		43 OF 50	

- iii) Modulus of sub-grade reaction and modulus of elasticity from plate load test results along with time-settlement curves and loadsettlement curves in both natural and log-log graph.
- c) If piling is envisaged the following shall be furnished with comprehensive supporting calculations.
- i) Type of pile and reasons for recommending the same duly considering the sub strata characteristics.
- ii) Suitable founding strata for the pile.
- iii) Estimated length of pile for 800kN (450mm dia.), 1050kN (500mm dia.), 1500kN (600mm dia.) and 4500kN (1070mm dia.) capacities. End bearing and frictional resistance shall be indicated separately. Safe lateral and tensile load carrying capacities of pile with supporting calculations.
- iv) Magnitude of negative skin friction if any.
- d) Coefficient of permeability of various sub-soil and rock strata based on in-situ permeability tests.
- e) Cone resistance, frictional resistance, total resistance and settlement analysis for different size of foundations.
- f) Electrical resistivity of sub-soil based on electrical resistivity tests including electrode spacing vs cumulative resistivity curves.
- g) Dynamic soil properties such as dynamic shear modulus and Poisson's ratio etc from cross-hole shear and seismic refraction tests and coefficient of elastic uniform compression from cyclic plate load tests.
- h) Suitability of the soil for construction of roads and embankments, their stable slopes for shallow and deep excavations, active and passive earth pressures, earth pressure at rest and modulus of elasticity as a function of depths for the design of underground structures etc.



SPEC. NO.	PE-7	TS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	
SHEET		44 OF 50	

- i) Suitability of locally available soils at site for filling and back filling purposes.
- j) If expansive soil is met with, then recommendation on removal or retainment of the same under the structures/roads etc shall be given. In the latter case, detailed specifications of any special treatment required including specification for materials to be used, construction method, equipments to be deployed etc shall be furnished.
- k) Protective measures based on chemical nature of soil and ground water with due regard to the potential deleterious effects on concrete, steel and other building materials etc. Remedial measures for sulphate attack and acidity shall be dealt in detail.
- 1) Susceptibility of sub soil strata to liquefaction in the event of earthquake. If so, recommendation for remedial measures.
- m) Identification of any other potential geotechnical problems and their remedial measures.
- n) Description of measures required for erosion control.
- o) Identification of corrective measures required for the improvement of sub surface conditions such as removal of poor sub soil/material and in-situ densification etc. If ground improvement is recommended then its detailed specification, specification for the materials to be used, construction method, equipments to be deployed etc shall be furnished.

10.0 RATES & MEASUREMENTS

10.1 RATES

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describes the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rates shall include all the activities covered in the description of the items as well as for



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	ΓS 999-603-002	
VOLUME	II		
SECTION	D		
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009	9
SHEET		45 OF 50	

all necessary operations in details described in the technical specification.

- b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way (e.g. location and depth of tests, number of tests etc) from those shown on the tender drawings.
- c) The unit rates quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.
- d) The bidders quoted rates shall be inclusive of providing all equipments, men, materials, skilled and unskilled labours, making observations, establishing the ground level and coordinates at location of each bore hole, test pit etc by carrying levels from one established bench mark and distances from one set of grid lines furnished by the engineer-in-charge. Also no extra payments shall be made for conducting the standard penetration tests, collection, packing and transportation of all the samples and cores, recording of all results and submitting them in approved formats etc.
- e) The quoted rates for trial pits/plate load tests/ cyclic plate load tests shall be inclusive of dewatering and backfilling etc.
- f) The quoted rates for drilling in rock shall satisfy the requirements as furnished in specification.
- g) The rates quoted for conducting pump out test shall be inclusive of boring a well of 400mm diameter, providing and installation of perforated GI/MS pipes and observation pipes etc .
- h)The rates quoted for conducting cross hole shear test shall be inclusive of necessary boring, providing PVC pipes, grouting, geophones, backfilling the holes after completion of testing etc.
- i)The rates quoted for laboratory tests shall include preparation of samples, performing tests, recording, analysis and submission of data etc.



SPEC. NO.	PE-T	S 999	-603-00)2	
VOLUME	II				
SECTION	D				
REV. NO.	0	DATI	E 11.0	6.2009	
SHEET		46	OF	50	

j) The bidder shall submit a scheme showing the arrangement and equipment proposed to be used for conducting the site work along with rates. However the minimum number of staff and equipments to be deployed/mobilised for site works shall be as per **Annexure-C & D** respectively.

10.2 MEASUREMENTS

- a) All measurements shall be in SI Units.
- b) Length shall be measured in metres (m) correct to two places of decimals. Areas shall be worked out in square meters(Sqm) and volume in cubic meters(Cum) rounded off to two decimals.
- c) Certain tests have to be conducted in the bore holes and trial pits etc. Such bore holes and trails pits etc shall be measured once only and not again just because the tests are conducted therein.
- d) The depth of penetration due to SPT at the bottom of bore hole shall not be considered for the measurement of bore hole depth.
- e) Pits shall be measured in Cum.
- f) Coring in rock with diamond bit shall be measured in length(metre) correct to two places of decimal for the actual cored length satisfying the criteria of specification.



STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR

SPEC. NO.	. PE	E-TS-999-603	3-002	
VOLUME	Ш			
SECTION	D			
REV. NO.	0	DATE	11.06.2009	
SHEET	47	OF	50	

	47			GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION SECTION D DEV. NO. 20 DATE: 44 00 0000																													
								GE	OH	=CHI	NICAL	. IINVE	:511G	ΑΠ	ON							RE\	V. N	Э. (0			\TE	11.0	6.200	9		
			SHEET 47 OF 50																														
			ANNEXURE - A SUMMARY OF LABORATORY TEST RESULTS ON SOIL SAMPLES																														
			DEN	DENSITY PARTICLE ATTERBERG'S L										IMITS SOIL			OIL STRENGTH CON			CON	SOL	IDA	TION	1	SW	ELL	CON	ЛРАC	TION				
			(kN/C	Cum)		,	SIZE	E (%))									TES	Γ			TEST TEST			ST	T TEST							
BORE HOLE/ TRIAL PIT NO.	DEPTH (m)	TYPE OF SAMPLE	BULK	DRY	WATER CONTENT (%)	GRAVEL	SAND	SILT	CLAY	LL	PL	PI	SL	IS CLASSIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	SPECIFIC GRAVITY	TYPE	3	Φ	°ə	Pc	၁၁	d	m,	CV	S.Pr	FSI	MDD	OMC	CBR	RELATIVE DENSITY	PERMEABILITY(m/hr)	REMARKS
																															$\perp \perp \mid$		
																															\vdash		
																															Ш		
		For	type of	samp	l <u>e</u>								For others tests								p Pressure range (kN/Sq.m)						1)						
																					m _v Coefficient of volume												
		DS	_	Distur				•						LL Liquid Limit (%)						compressibility (Sq.m/kN) Cv Coefficient of consolidation													
		UDS RM:	_	Undis Remo										PL Plastic Limit (%)							Cv			Coen				idation					
		WS	_				II Sa	пріє	=					PI Plasticity Index (%) SL Shrinkage limit (%)						(Sq.m/hr) MDD Maximum Dry Density (kN/Cum)					N/Cum)								
		***	S Water sample									C Cohesion (kN/Sq.m)						OMC Optimum moisture content (%)															
		For	strength test									Angle of internal friction (degrees)						CBR California Bearing Ratio (%)															
		UC									S.Pr Swelling pressure (kN/Sq.m)								3	,	,												
		VST									FSI																						
		Tuu		Unco	nsoli	date	d un	draii	ned	triaxia	l test			eo		Initi	al Vo	oid ra	itio														
		Tcu		Unconsolidated undrained triaxial test Consolidated Undrained									Рс		Pre	cons	solida	tion	pres	sure	(kN	/Sq.	m)										
				Triaxi	al tes	st wi	th po	ore p	oress	sure				Сс				essior		•		`		•									
		Tcd		Cons	olida	ted o	drain	ed t	riaxi	al test																							
	Tcd Consolidated drained triaxial test (Note: Replace T by D for Direct Shear test)																																



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	II
SECTION	D
REV. NO.	0 DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET	48 OF 50

ANNEXURE-B

SUMMARY OF LABORATORY TEST RESULTS ON ROCK CORE SAMPLES

BORE HOLE NO.	
DEPTH	
CORE PIECE NO.	
MOISTURE CONTENT	
SPECIFIC GRAVITY	
HARDNESS	
POROSITY	
DRY DENSITY	
SLAKE DURABILITY	
POINT LOAD STRENGTH INDEX	
DEFORMABILITY (DRY /SATURATED)	
UNCONFINED	
COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH	
(INSITU/SATURATED)	
CORE DESCRIPTION	
REMARKS	



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS 999-603-002
VOLUME	П
SECTION	D
REV. NO.	0 DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET	49 OF 50

ANNEXURE-C

MINIMUM STAFF TO BE DEPLOYED

S.No.	Description		
1.	Geotechnical Engineer		
2	Engineering Geologist		
3.	Supervisor		
4.	Qualified Surveyor		
5.	Rig Operators		
6.	Mechanic		

No. of persons

To be filled by respective BHEL Power Sector Region project wise considering the project schedule and actual scope of work



SPEC. NO.	PE-TS	S 999-603-002
VOLUME	II	
SECTION	D	
REV. NO.	0	DATE 11.06.2009
SHEET	5	50 OF 50

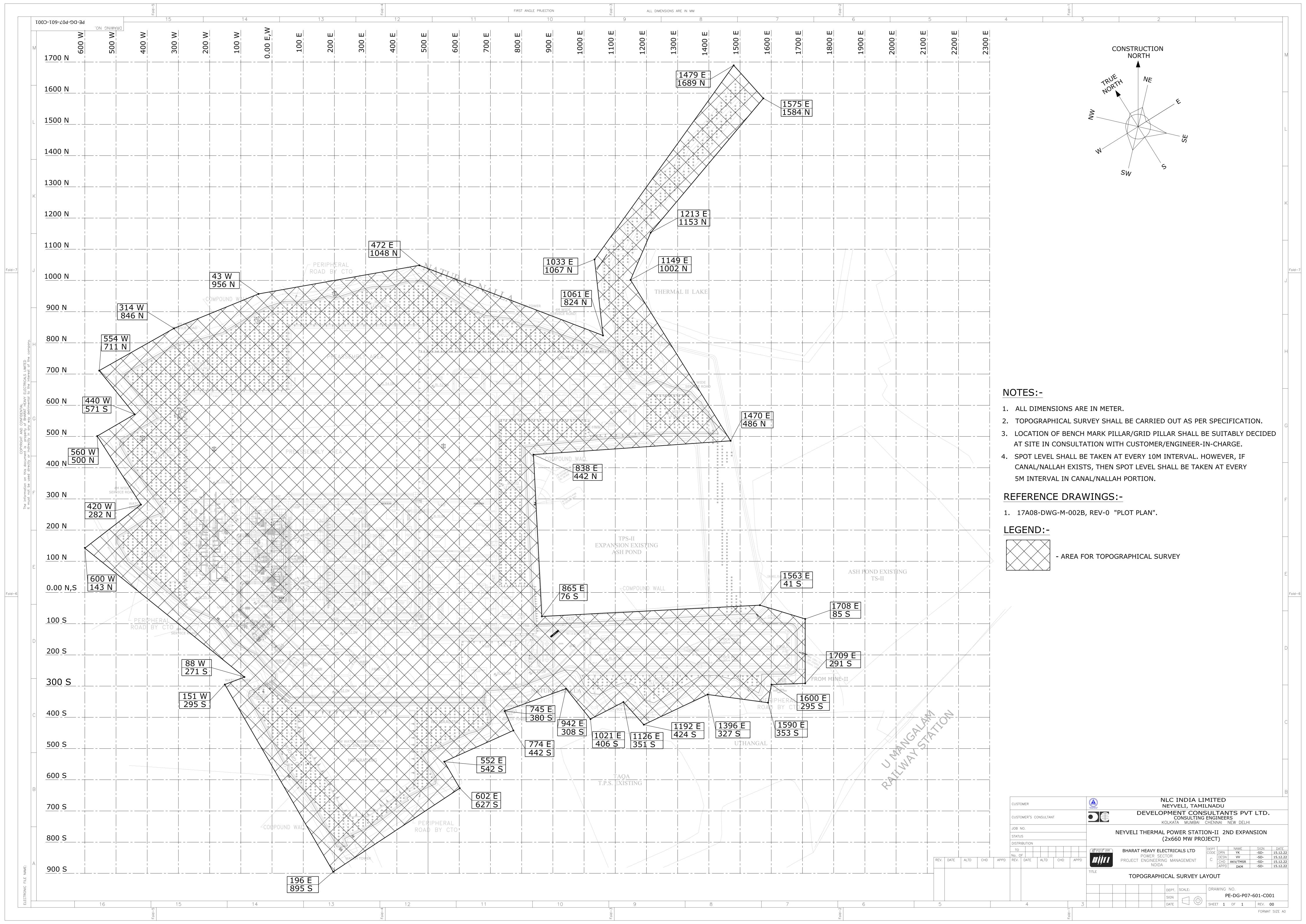
ANNEXURE-D

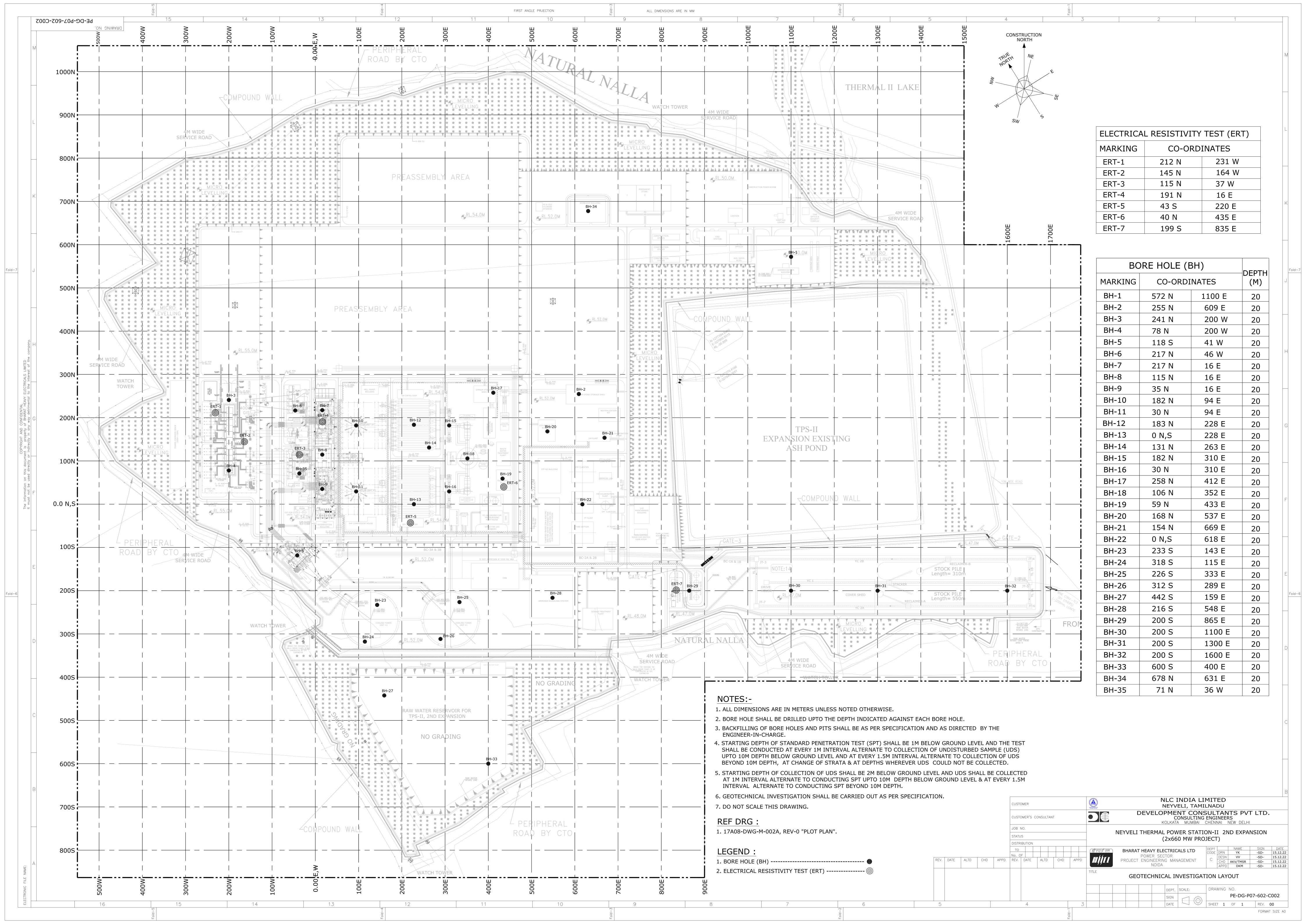
LIST OF EQUIPMENTS TO BE MOBILISED TO SITE (MINIMUM)

<u>S.No.</u>	Description	Quantity
1	Shell and auger boring set	To be filled by respective BHEL Power Sector
2.	Rotary core drilling unit (Hydraulic feed)	Region project- wise considering the project
3.	Static cone penetration test equipment - 20T capacity	schedule and actual scope of work
4.	Dynamic cone penetration test equipment	SI WOIK
5.	Plate load test set up	
6.	Field permeability test set up	
7.	Menard pressuremeter or equivalent set up with limit pressure of 80kg/sq.cm.	
8.	Seismic refraction test set up	
9.	Electrical resistivity test set up	1

Note:

Additional equipments shall be mobilized if required as per the directions of the engineer-in-charge to match the work schedule.





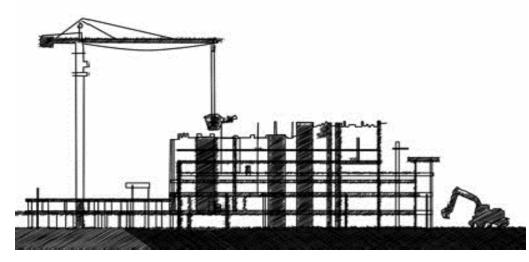




HSEP14

Health, Safety & Environment Plan for Site Operations by Subcontractors





Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi – 110049, www.bhel.com



INDEX OF CONTENTS

SN	Description	Page No.			
	SECTION A: CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION				
1	SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES	5			
2	RESOURCES TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY CONCERNED SUBCONTRACTOR	5			
3	ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES	5			
4	CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES	6			
5	HSE PERSONNEL TO BE SOLELY PROVIDED BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR	8			
6	COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION				
	EQUIPMENT ETC.	11			
7	STRINGENT REQUIREMENT OF BHEL'S CUSTOMER	11			
8	REFERENCES	11			
9	BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	12			
10	CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE	13			
11	HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	13			
12	HSE PENALTIES	13			
13	PUNITIVE ACTIONS ON WORKERS FOR CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS	16			
14	LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	17			
15	HSE REVIEW MEETING	17			
16	OTHER REQUIREMENTS	18			
17	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING	19			
	SECTION B: OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS				
1	PURPOSE	22			
2	SCOPE	22			
3	OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS	22			
4	BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY	23			
5	ILLUSTRATIVE HSE RESPONSIBILITIES OF VARIOUS SUBCONTRACTOR OFFICIALS	24			
6	HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR	27			
7	MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28			
8	MOBILIZATION OF MANPOWER BY SUBCONTRACTOR	28			
9	PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPES)	29			
10	ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE	31			
11	HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS	35			
12	HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION	39			
13	SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION				

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

14	ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL & SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITY	43
15	HOUSEKEEPING	44
16	WASTE MANAGEMENT	44
17	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM	45
18	EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE	48
19	HSE INSPECTION	49
20	TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	52
	ANNEXURES	
Α	ANNEXURE A: Specification of Ambulance	
A.1	ANNEXURE A.1: Typical calculation for sharing of operational cost of common facilities	
В	ANNEXURE B: Specifications of HSE Displays	
С	ANNEXURE C: HSE Tools, Equipment and Devices to be Provided by the Subcontractor	
D	ANNEXURE D: Specifications of Rest Sheds	
E	ANNEXURE E: Minimum Requirements of Labor Accommodation/ Colony	
F	ANNEXURE F: Specifications & Availability for Toilets at Site	
G	ANNEXURE G: Specifications for Numbers and Types of Fire Extinguishers	
Н	ANNEXURE H: HSE Compliance Certificate Sample	
I	ANNEXURE I: Detailed Safety Requirements/ Precautions for Various Hazardous Activities/Conditions	
J	ANNEXURE J: Details & Contents of First-Aid Box	
K	ANNEXURE K: Vertigo Test Procedure	

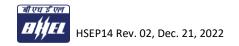


Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

SECTION A

CRITICAL RESOURCES FOR HSE IMPLEMENTATION





1. SHARING OF OPERATING COSTS OF FACILITIES

TABLE A.1

SN	FACILITY	
1	Ambulance with 24 hr. First Aid Trained Driver (Specs in Annexure A)	
2	Operation of Medical center, Nurses, Medical Consumables etc. (Specs in Annexure A)	
3	Training Center Consumables	
4	Water sprinkling for dust suppression	
	(Others:)	

Note:

- i. Responsibility of operation of above facilities shall rest with BHEL
- ii. Operating cost of the above shall be deducted from subcontractors on 'proportional to contract' value basis. Sample deduction table enclosed as Annexure A.1
- iii. "Contract value" defined above & subsequently in the document shall be considered as "Awarded contract value".
- iv. No overhead cost/ enabling cost of BHEL shall be levied on the contractors for common facilities.
- v. These running costs shall be recovered from all the available subcontractors at site for the complete operational duration of the site
- vi. No overheads shall be charged on shared operating costs

2. RESOURCES TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

TABLE A.2

SN	Ітем	SPECIFICATIONS
1.	HSE DISPLAYS, Posters and signage	Annexure B
2.	HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices Annexure C	
3.	Rest Sheds for Workers	Annexure D
4.	Labor Colony	Annexure E
5.	Toilets (Latrines & Urinals) - in Site and Labor Colony	Annexure F
6.	Fire Extinguishers	Annexure G

Note:

In case subcontractor fails to provide the required resources, same will be procured and deployed by BHEL with applicable overhead on total procurement cost

3. ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMON FACILITIES

In green field projects BHEL shall arrange and provide the following facilities which shall be used by all subcontractors for their employees and workers. These shall be

- i. Medical Centre
- ii. Safety park with facilities of audio-visual training & vertigo test center.
- iii. No cost shall be deducted from the subcontractors for the structure part only.
- iv. The running cost with basic inputs already mentioned at Point 1 above shall be shared by all contractors.
- v. The sub-contractors shall be required to ensure participation in trainings, medical checkup and vertigo test as per the guidelines laid in this document and required as per statutory HSE requirements.



- vi. However, in projects where in these facilities are not provided by BHEL, subcontractors shall ensure the training, medical/ vertigo test of all workers at site in consultation and guidance of BHEL HSE team at site in line with provisions of this document.
- vii. The overall onus of compliance to HSE practices pertaining to training, medical checkup including vertigo test shall lie on the subcontractor only.

4. CRITICAL REQUIREMENTS W.R.T. EQUIPMENT & PPES

- i. Conventional Hydra crane with carriage in front shall not be permitted. Pick & carry tyre mounted Front Cabin mobile crane (FX or TRX/ NextGen series of 'ESCORT" or equivalent make) shall only be permitted.
- ii. Any Heavy equipment (cranes, winch machines, etc.) shall be deployed only after pre-safety Inspection by safety dept. Valid AMCs/ Fitness/ other statutory clearances as per local rules shall be required to be submitted before mobilizing the equipment at site.
- iii. All other Hand tools and power tools should not be older than 5 years.
- iv. For Chimney passenger lift, winch to have double drum rope for passenger and double safety devices must be used. Winch should not more than 3 years old and winch rope must be inspected with valid certificate from competent authority within 6 months and should meet the IS standard 9507 provision of OLR and push back button arrangement or dead man switch.
- v. Gate pass for all the lifting T&Ps and construction machinery/ equipment shall be made after obtaining written acceptance (Pre-entry Safety Clearance) from BHEL Site Safety Department after physical verification and checking all requisite documents/ compliance to Safety norms
- vi. All motor vehicles should have valid registration certificate, insurance, Pollution under control (PUC) and fitness certificate as per Motor Vehicle Act 2020. The certificates should be pasted in the glass from inside.
- vii. PPEs shall be from reputed manufactures viz. 3M, Udyogi, Karam, Frontier, Freedom, Honeywell, Liberty, Bata, Nomex, Acme, Unicare, Life Gear or equivalent. In case Subcontractor recommends any other name the same can be approved at site level by the Construction manager & Site HSE
- viii. For height work, where fall could result in death or disability, a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) shall be mandatorily provided by the subcontractor, failing which, a penalty of INR 10000 per case will be imposed. In addition, there should be constant supervision for such critical height work. Any non-erection activities at height eg. Housekeeping etc. shall also fall under the category of height work

ix. Scaffold Tagging



Scaffolds being erected, modified or dismantled must be tagged as suitable for use. Tagging shall be done with standard tag holder. Scaffolding tag should be certified by scaffolding inspector having valid certificate.

- ➤ **GREEN** scaffold tag- shall be fixed when scaffold is complete and safe for use, signed and dated by the scaffolding competent person daily.
- ➤ **RED** scaffold tag to be fixed if scaffold is in some way defective and cannot be used or is still under erection.
- ➤ YELLOW scaffold tag to be fixed if scaffold is in under construction/ maintenance.



FIG. A.4.1 SAMPLE SCAFFOLD TAGS AND TAG HOLDER

x. **T&P Color Coding:**

a. Inspections and tests shall be documented by means of color coding which shall verify that inspections or testing are current and that all receptacles, portable Power tools, Lifting Tools & Tackles have been inspected and tested as required. The color codes used on the project shall be:

GREEN	BLUE	YELLOW	PURPLE
January	April	July	October
February	May	August	November
March	June	September	December

TABLE. A.4.2: T&P COLOR CODES

- b. The cycle of colors shall be Quarterly as a minimum or as decided by BHEL. The color code tape / Sticker shall be clearly visible to designate the period for which the inspections and tests were conducted.
- c. Following the initial inspection, the equipment must be color-coded quarterly as per color-coding instructions that will be issued by the subcontractor.
- d. Fire extinguisher with the current month color-coding inspection sticker must be provided and secured in the platform.
- e. All slings shall be regularly inspected in accordance with the requirement of the project for frequent and periodic inspections and discard immediately if they fail to meet the minimum requirements of the project.
- f. The Subcontractor's HSE Officer shall ensure that all PPE is inspected prior to its issue. He is to ensure all subcontractor personnel are using safe and proper PPE equipment.

- inspections on the PPE shall be carried out and personnel not adhering to those inspections shall be removed immediately from the site.
- g. A Ten (10) day interval period shall be given into each monthly color code change. During this Ten (10) day period either color shall be acceptable.

xi. **T&P Tagging:**

All deployed Wire Rope Slings, Chain Pulley Blocks, Hooks, slings etc. shall be Tagged using aluminum or any other metal tag with punching.

5. HSE PERSONNEL TO BE PROVIDED SOLELY BY THE SUBCONTRACTOR

5.1. NUMBERS OF HSE PERSONNEL (APPLICABLE FOR EACH WORK SHIFT)

Number of HSE Officers and Supervisors shall be in proportion to number of workers as per Table A.6 below

ı	Αt	3 LE	А	. ၁

No. of Workers	No. of HSE Supervisors	No. of HSE Officers
Up to 100	1	1
101 to 250	2	1
251 to 500	4	1
501 to 1000	6	2
1000 to 2000	6+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	3
2000-3000	10+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	4
3000-4000	14+ One additional supervisor up to every additional 250 workers	5

5.1.1. DEPLOYMENT PLAN

- i. Above requirement is for every shift for each unit.
- ii. The dynamic deployment plan of Safety manpower at various locations containing names, areas, time periods, shifts etc. shall be submitted to BHEL for approval by subcontractor
- iii. BHEL may modify the deployment plan based on nature and volume of jobs, Risks and hazards associated etc.
- iv. For less than 20 workers HSE Officer is not mandatory. In case the number of workers exceed 20 for 3 consecutive months, HSE Officer is to be engaged. The HSE Officer shall be deployed for a minimum period of 6 months even if the number of workers fall below 20 in any month subsequent to deployment. If within that 6-month period, the number of workers is more than 20 for at least 3 months, the deployment duration of HSE Officer will extend further 6 months after completion of previous 6-month period.
- v. For Site Material Management/ Handling (Loading/ Unloading) contracts, 1 no. HSE Officer shall be required irrespective of the total manpower deployed.
- vi. HSE Officers/Supervisors of all the vendors may be required to report directly to BHEL HSE Officer at site & shall comprise as a total team for handling all HSE issues. However, each safety officer/ agency shall be individually responsible for the safe execution of work in their respective areas.

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

5.2. QUALIFICATION & EXPERIENCE REQUIREMENTS OF HSE PERSONNEL

5.2.1. HSE OFFICER

First HSE Officer to be mandatorily as per Option I as under and shall be designated Senior HSE Officer. In case of non-availability of HSE Officers with Option I configuration, the subsequent HSE Officers can be as per Option II below with recorded reasons and approval of Site Construction Manager of BHEL. All these deviations should be reported to Region HSE and PSHQ HSE.

A. Option I

- i. possesses a recognized degree in any branch of engineering or technology or architecture and had a practical experience of working in a building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than two years or possesses a recognized diploma in any branch of engineering or technology and has had practical experience of building or other construction work in a supervisory capacity for a period of not less than five years;
- ii. possesses a recognized degree or diploma in industrial safety with at least one paper in construction safety (as an elective subject/ part thereof);
- iii. has adequate knowledge of the language spoken by majority of building workers from the construction site in which he is to be appointed.

B. Option II:

Graduation Degree in Science with Physics & Chemistry and degree or diploma in Industrial Safety (All Degrees/ Diploma from any Indian institutes recognized by AICTE or State Council of Technical Education of any Indian State) with practical experience of working in a building, plant or other construction works (as HSE Officer, in line with Indian Factories Act, 1958 or BOCW Act, 1996) for a period of not less than five years

Note:

- i. HSE Officer as per Option II shall be valid only on availability of Senior HSE Officer as per Option I at site.
- ii. In case of resignation of the Senior HSE Officer, the same has to be replaced within 15 days else all subsequent HSE Officers as per Option II (in case of multiple HSE Officers with a single agency) shall not be considered as valid.
- iii. The penalty shall be deducted considering non-availability of any HSE Officer at site.

5.2.2. HSE SUPERVISOR: EITHER OF X OR Y BELOW

X. Recognized Degree in any branch of Engineering OR Diploma in any branch of engineering with at least one-year construction experience

OR

Y. A recognized graduation Degree in Science (with Physics & Chemistry) or a recognized diploma in Engg. or Tech.

Additional requirements for option (Y) above
Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- i. Trained in fire-fighting as well as in safety / occupational health related subjects, with:
- ii. Minimum Two years of practical experience in construction work environment or in the field of safety and

Note:

- i. Option a above is by default, b is under special approval from Site HSE & Construction manager
- ii. In both cases the candidate should possess requisite skills to deal with construction & fire safety related day-to-day issues.

5.3. HSE IN-CHARGE

In case there is more than one HSE Officer with any subcontractor, one of them, who is senior most by experience & meets qualification as per option 1 as mentioned in clause 2.1 A above (in HSE discipline), may be designated as HSE In-charge who will be the nodal point of contact on HSE matters.

5.4. SUPPORTING STAFF TO HSE TEAM

- i. Supporting Staff shall include scaffolders, scaffolding inspectors, riggers, skilled and unskilled manpower
- ii. Subcontractor shall provide adequate number of workers as and when required, in order to attend and comply to Safety observations raised by BHEL/ Customer.

5.5. AVAILABILITY AND PENALTY FOR NON-DEPLOYMENT

- The subcontractor shall submit the certificates of qualification & experience of HSE manpower before deployment for BHEL to assess suitability as per requirement detailed in this document
- ii. In case of rejection, subcontractor shall arrange additional candidates and submit resume to BHEL. Penalties will be applicable during the period of non-deployment in such cases as well.
- iii. Subcontractor shall ensure physical availability of safety personnel at the place of specific work locations.
- iv. The Subcontractor shall deploy the HSE Officers as per the site's requirement. Non-deployment shall lead to stoppage of the work and final decision shall rest with Site HSE & Construction manager.
- v. The Subcontractor shall prepare an organization chart identifying the areas of operations, responsibilities and reporting structure of all safety personnel for each shift and submit the same to BHEL.
- vi. The subcontractor shall deploy sufficient HSE Officers, supervisors, as per numbers & qualifications mandated in this Section since mobilization of first batch of manpower and add more in proportion to the added strength in work force. Any delay in deployment will attract a penalty at following rates:

Non-deployment of HSE Officer –

Rs. 75,000 per man-month

Non-deployment of HSE Supervisor –

Rs. 50,000 per man-month



- vii. Penalty shall be collected for the period of non-availability of safety personnel after allowing a grace period of 15 days for finding a replacement. The same shall be deducted on pro-rata basis till the required manpower is deployed.
- viii. In case of abnormal delay & frequent rejections of candidates proposed by the subcontractor, BHEL shall exercise the right to deploy the safety manpower & deduct the amount from subcontractor's running bill with applicable overheads. In such cases also, the provision of logistics, transportation, food and other logistical support to the HSE personnel shall be in the scope of subcontractor in addition to the salary. After deployment of manpower by BHEL, the penalty for non-deployment specified above shall not be applicable.

6. COMPETENCY OF OPERATORS/ DRIVERS OF CRANE, WINCH, LIFTING/ CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT ETC.

- i. The Operators/ Drivers of crane, winch, construction/ lifting equipment etc. shall be experienced and have valid driving license for the class of vehicle / machinery as applicable (like Crane/ Forklift/ Rig, Construction equipment driving license etc.).
- ii. Minimum HMV driving license is required for all heavy equipment/ heavy vehicle (trailer/ Hyva /dumper /TM) operators at site.
- iii. The subcontractor shall certify competence of these persons in writing as and when they are posted at site.
- iv. Crane, Winch, Construction & lifting equipment operator should have certificate on subject course or experience certificate in employer letterhead.
- v. Where state is providing license for operating crane, tractor and other construction vehicles, same to be ensured.

Note: In case the statutory requirements i.e. State or Central Acts and / or Rules as applicable like the Building and Other Construction Workers' Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service- Act,1996 or State Rules (wherever notified), the Factories Act, 1948 or Rules (wherever notified), etc. are more stringent than above, the same shall be followed.

7. In case of any stringent requirement of BHEL's customer over and above the specifications mentioned in current document, the same shall also be required to be complied at site by subcontractor.

8. REFERENCES

The Safety Rules for Construction & Erection as outlined hereunder, while setting out a broad parameter of safety norms, are not exhaustive. The subcontractor and his agencies are advised to refer to the following statutory provisions as amended from time to time for details and strict compliance therewith.

8.1. For Greenfield Projects



- a) Building and Other Construction Workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Act, 1996 (briefly referred to as BOCW Act),
- b) Building and other construction workers (regulation of employment and conditions of service) Central Rules, 1998 (briefly referred to as BOCW Rules) as adopted by the various State Governments,

8.2. FOR EXPANSION, MODIFICATION, ALTERATION AND, OR CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY WITHIN AN EXISTING PLANT OPERATING AS PER APPROVED SITE PLAN UNDER THE FACTORIES ACT

- a) Factories Act, 1948,
- b) Factories Rules, as adopted by the various State Governments
- c) BOCW Act
- d) BOCW Rules
- e) In case a new act/ statutory guideline/ modification/ consolidation of acts is implemented the same shall be required to be adhered by the subcontractor.
- f) The latest amendment of the above-mentioned acts/rules shall be followed at site.

9. BHEL POWER SECTOR HSE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

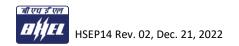
The Systems and procedures of BHEL Power Sector HSE Management System shall be implemented by the subcontractor, including:

- HSE Procedure for Register of OHS Hazards and Risks
- HSE Procedure for Register of Environmental Aspects and Impacts
- HSE Procedure for Register of Regulations
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR TRAINING AND AWARENESS
- HSE Procedure for Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan
- HSE PROCEDURE FOR PERMIT TO WORK
- HSE Inspection and Other Formats

Note:

- i. BHEL reserves the right to revise/ update these systems and procedure as per requirement to address any changing HSE needs
- ii. BHEL will provide hard / soft copies of applicable HSE Procedures, Work Permits, Operational Control Procedures, Inspection/ Other Formats etc. that are necessary for ensuring safe work to the successful bidder at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure availability of these documents before commencing work at site.
- iii. The subcontractor can get soft copies of these documents from respective Region SCT/ HSE for reference. The signed hard copies of the same shall not be required to be submitted along with tender document
- iv. Subcontractor shall use the Digital (Web & App-Based) HSE management Software Systems provided by BHEL whenever provided. In case not provided, hard copy systems will continue to be used. All information technology resources (Computers, mobile phones, mobile data, internet access etc.) for the use of such systems shall be ensured by the subcontractor.





10. CLEARANCE OF MONTHLY RUNNING BILLS SUBJECT TO SAFETY COMPLIANCE

- The monthly running Bills of the subcontractor shall be released subject to compliance to HSE requirements as per checklist in Annexure H
- ii. BHEL site HSE Head and Package In-charge shall be authorized to issue the clearance
- iii. Site Construction Manager of BHEL shall be the final authority on the matter.

11. HSE PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

- i. Subcontractor shall be assessed on monthly basis for HSE Compliance by BHEL Safety In-charge at site.
- ii. The HSE evaluation shall be based on HSE Performance Evaluation System of BHEL covering the contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements of HSE.
- iii. BHEL shall reserve the right to use these performance scores for evaluating bidder's capacity for future tenders
- iv. If safety record of the subcontractor in execution of the awarded job is to the satisfaction of safety department of BHEL, issue of an appropriate certificate to recognize the safety performance of the subcontractor may be considered by BHEL after completion of the job, provided the execution performance is satisfactory.

12. HSE PENALTIES

- i. Nonconformity of safety rules and safety appliances will be viewed seriously and BHEL has right to impose fines on the subcontractor for every instance of violation noticed.
- ii. As per contractual provision HSE penalties shall be imposed on subcontractors for noncompliance on HSE requirement as per following format.
- iii. Following are the applicable penalties for various Safety violations:

Sub: MEMO for Penalty for non-compliances in Safety

Following lapse (tick marked) was observed and penalty (in Rs.) is imposed as stated at the bottom of this memo. It is requested that such occurrences be please avoided in future.

S. No	Nature of Non - Compliance	Penalty (in INR)	Remarks		
A. S	ystem Violations				
1	Working without valid Work Permit/ HIRA/ Method Statement / JSA	2000	Per case		
2	Controls as per Work Permit/ HIRA/MS/JSA not ensured	2000	Per case		
3		1000- 10000	Per case		
4	Absence of required Subcontractor Officials (Site Head, HS Head) in Safety Reviews/Meetings	5000	Per case		
5	Not providing required PPEs (Safety Harness, Lifeline, Safety Net, Fall arrestor, Safety Helmet, Gloves, Shoes etc.) for the work by subcontractor		Per case		
B. C	B. Competency/ Training/ Induction Violations				



1	Incompetent personnel deployed for specialized jobs like	3000	Per case
	height work, hot work, rigging, vehicle operation etc. (without valid license/ certificate etc.)		
2	Work without induction training & medical check	2000	Per case
3	Height Work without Vertigo Test and height work training	2000	Per case
C. P	PPE Violations – Height Work		
1	Not wearing/ hooking Double Lanyard Safety Harness while	1000	Per case
	working at height (> 1.2 meters) or not anchoring to lifeline		
2	Not Providing Lifeline for height work	3000	
3	Unsafe platforms – without Top, Mid Rails and Toe-Guards for	3000	
4	Height Work Not providing secondary means of fall protection for height	3000	Por caso
4	work (Safety Nets, Retractable Fall Arrestors etc.)	3000	Per case
D. P	PE Violations – General		_
1	Not wearing safety helmet	1000	Per case
2	Wearing of helmets without chin straps	1000	Per case
3	Not Wearing safety shoes	500	Per case
4	Not wearing gloves	500	Per case
6	Not using grinding goggles/ face shield during grinding/	2000	Per case
	cutting		
	lectrical Safety Violations		1
1	Broken/ exposed wires/ cables	2000	Per case per day
2	Electrical plug not used for connection/ hand machines	1000	Per case per day
3	Not using proper ELCBs for electrical equipment	2000	Per case per day
4	Improper earthing of welding & Other electrical machines (Lack	2000	Per case per day
	of double earthing, improper/ untested earth pit etc.)	2000	Per case
5	Not using 24 V supply for lighting in confined spaces	2000	
6	Cables haphazard/ blocking way/ not organized properly	1000	Per case per day
	ifting & Rigging Violations	2000	Day TO Day and day
1	Using Sling/ Chain Pulley Block and other Small T&Ps without proper, traceable Tag and Test Certificate	2000	Per T&P per day
2	Using damaged slings or not slinging properly	2000	Per T&P per day
3	Use of lifting equipment without having valid Test certificate	5000	Per equipment
4	Lifting hooks used without latches	2000	per seven days Per hook per day
5	Not effectively barricading area below lifting activity	5000	Per case
6	Using untrained/ unqualified rigger	5000	Per case
		3000	rer case
G. F	Non-removal of scrap from platforms	5000	Per Event Per
1	Non-removal of scrap from platforms	3000	location per 7
2	Not conducting scheduled housekeeping drives	5000	Per drive
Н. Н	lot Work Safety Violations		1
1	Gas cutting without flash back arrestor at both ends	5000	Per machine per incidence
2	Gas cutting at height without fire blanket	2000	Per event
	ous carring at height without file blanket	2000	1 01 (31 111



_			
3	Not keeping gas cylinders vertically	2000	Per event
4	Lifting cylinders without cage or rolling of cylinders	2000	Per incidence
5	Leakage in gas cylinder	2000	Per incidence
I. \	/ehicle Safety/ Operation		
1	Not having valid driving license for the type of vehicle/ T&P	2000	Per driver per incidence
2	Two-wheeler entry in construction area	2000	Per vehicle
3	Using Hydra for material movement at site in unsafe manner	2000	Per case
4	Using Two Hydra in Tandem for material movement without proper precautions as per OCP	2000	Per case
5	Vehicles, Hydras, Cranes, Dumpers and Earth Movers not having automatic back horns linked to gear	2000	Per Equipment per day
6	Not providing proper hard barricades around excavations/unpermitted areas	5000	Per location per day
7	Not using guide rope while transporting material using Hydra or Cranes	2000	Per event
8	Over speeding	5000	Per case
9	Using Conventional Hydra crane	50000	Per day /crane
J. A	Accidents/ Incidents/ Near Misses		
1	Non-reporting of Near Miss/ Incident	20000	Per case
2	Major Accident – Worker unable to resume work within 48 hrs	100000	Per incident
3	Fatal Accident	500000	Per incident
K. I	Miscellaneous		
1.	Not providing the facility (drinking water, rest shed, labor colony etc. as per the specifications/ requirement)	5000	Per month per violation
2.	Not nominating the required number of workers for training as per plan	5000	Per incidence
3.	Lack of proper arrangement for disposal of sewage/ waste water/ effluents etc.	10000	Per incidence
	<u> </u>		

Details (if any)	related to	non-	compliance	(Name	of	persons,	Nature	of	deficiency,	etc.):

Penalty Amount:

- 1. Rate as per above chart
- 2. No. of Persons/ machine/ event/ labor
- 3. No. of times the same error is repeated: Repetition factor
- 4. Total Penalty= 1. X 2. X 3. =

Witnessed by:	
(Sub- Subcontractor representative)	(BHEL
representative)	
Signature	

Name



Distribution: 1 Copy: to Sub- subcontractor Site In-charge,

1 Copy to Site Construction Manager (BHEL)

1 Copy to Site Finance

Note:

- i. In case the amount of penalty imposed by BHEL's Client on BHEL for Safety violation/ incident due to or in the area of the subcontractor is more than those indicated above, same shall be imposed back-to-back on the subcontractor. However, in case such an amount is less than the specified above, penalty amount indicated above shall be imposed on the subcontractor.
- ii. For same violation only one penalty (higher of the two mentioned below) shall be applicable
 - a. Penalty imposed by BHEL's Customer over BHEL.
 - b. Penalty as indicated in current document.
- iii. For repeated violation for the same equipment/ location, the penalty would be double of the previous penalty. Date of "Repeated violation" will be counted from subsequent days.
- iv. For repeated fatal incident in the same Unit incremental penalty shall be imposed: The subcontractor will pay 2 times the previously paid penalty in case there is repeated major/fatal incident under the same subcontractor for the same package in the same unit.
- v. Any other non-conformity noticed not listed above will also be fined as deemed fit by BHEL. The decision of BHEL engineer is final on the above.
- vi. If principal customer/statutory and regulatory bodies impose some penalty on HSE due to the non-compliance of the subcontractor the same shall be passed on to them.
- vii. The penalty amount shall be recovered by BHEL Finance department from subcontractors from the RA/Final bill.

13. PUNITIVE ACTIONS FOR "CRITICAL SAFETY VIOLATIONS":

"Critical Safety Violations" include:

- i. Not wearing required PPEs when provided and not following safe work procedure
- ii. Taking unnecessary risks especially in height work, hot work, radiation work, lifting activity
- iii. Coming to work under influence of sedatives like alcohol, drugs etc.
- iv. Coming to work without ID Card/ Gate Pass (if provided)
- v. Intimidating/threatening at work
- vi. Using cell phones during height work, hot work, lifting activity, driving.

 In case any worker carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, BHEL reserves the right to enforce punitive action in following manner:

First Offence:	1 Punch on Gate Pass/ Induction Card/ ID Card etc. and 1-hour HSE
	Training. With one day off from duty
Second Offence:	2 Punches and 2-hours HSE Training with one day off from duty





Third Offence:	3	Punches	and	the	worker	will	be	dismissed.	Gate	pass	to	be
	cc	onfiscated										

In case any employee of subcontractor carries out any of the critical safety violations as above, subcontractor Site In-charge shall issue warning letter to concerned employee with copy to BHEL

Note:

- i. For above violations, guilt of the worker/ employee has to be established through appropriate evidences and records maintained.
- ii. If worker/ employee has not been given the required PPEs and safety equipment by the agency and/or not facilitated by the agency to follow safety rules, he/ she will not be considered liable but the agency will be penalized as per penalty provision in this document. In such cases, the subcontractor shall not pass the penalty over to the worker/ employee through wage deduction etc.
- iii. These critical safety violations and their consequences shall be shared with all workers and employees during induction and other training programs/ meetings, toolbox talks etc.
- iv. Gate Pass shall have provision of Tagging as indicated above
- v. The appellate authority (only for final dismissal) in this case shall be the BHEL Site In-charge whose decision shall be final on the matter and binding on all parties.

14. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Any legal Costs incurred by BHEL, on account of accidents taking place in the activities of the subcontractor, shall be debited to the subcontractor on actual cost basis.

For any accident occurring at site to any worker/ employee of the subcontractor leading to legal implications to BHEL Employee/ Management shall be safeguarded by BHEL legal department. All legal expenses incurred by BHEL on this account shall be recovered from the subcontractor. The accident also includes fire, loss of property or life at site.

15. HSE REVIEW MEETING

 Subcontractor Site In-charge and HSE In-charge shall attend the HSE Review Meeting as and when called by BHEL.

The indicative agenda points are given below:

- a) Implementation of earlier MOM points
- b) Compliance Status of HSE Observations
- c) Incidents & Near Misses, their Root Causes and Actions Taken
- d) HSE performance review
- e) HSE inspection findings
- f) HSE audit and CAPA
- g) HSE training
- h) Health check-up camp
- i) HSE planning for the erection and commissioning and installation activities in the coming month

- j) HSE reward and promotional activities
- ii. MOM on the discussion along with HSE observations will be circulated to the subcontractor for action.
- iii. The subcontractor shall close the observations to the satisfaction of BHEL within stipulated time frame

16. OTHER REQUIREMENTS

- i. If the subcontractor fails to improve the standards of safety in its operation to the satisfaction of BHEL after being given reasonable opportunity to do so and/or if the subcontractor fails to take appropriate safety precautions or to provide necessary safety devices and equipment or to carry out instruction regarding safety issued by BHEL, BHEL shall have the right to take corrective steps and the cost shall be debited to the subcontractor with applicable overheads.
- ii. If the subcontractor succeeds in carrying out its job in time without any fatal or disabling injury incident and without any damage to property BHEL may, at its sole discretion, favorably consider to reward the subcontractor suitably for the performance.
- iii. In case of any damage to property due to lapses by the subcontractor, BHEL shall have the right to recover the cost of such damages from the subcontractor after holding an appropriate enquiry.
- iv. The subcontractor shall take all measures at the sites of the work to protect all persons from incidents and shall be bound to bear the expenses of defense of every suit, action or other proceeding of law that may be brought by any persons for injury sustained or death owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any such persons such compensation or which may with the consent of the subcontractor be paid to compromise any claim by any such person, should such claim proceeding be filed against BHEL, the subcontractor hereby agrees to indemnify BHEL against the same.
- v. The subcontractor shall not employ men below the age of 18 years and women on the work of painting with products containing lead in any form. Wherever men above the age of 18 are employed on the work of lead painting, overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the working painters to wash during the cessation of work.
- vi. The subcontractor shall notify BHEL of his intention to bring to site any equipment or material which may create hazard.
- vii. BHEL shall have the right to prescribe the conditions under which such equipment or materials may be handled and the subcontractor shall adhere to such instructions.
- viii. BHEL may prohibit the use of any construction machinery, which according to the organization is unsafe. No claim for compensation due to such prohibition will be entertained by BHEL.



17. MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING:

After award of work, subcontractors are required to enter into a memorandum of understanding as given below:



Memorandum of Understanding

(HSE Policy).
M/sdo hereby also commit to comply with the same HSE Policy while executing the Contract Number
M/shave gone through and understood all the HSE requirements of the contract including HSE manpower, tools & equipment, systems & procedures, and agree to fulfill the same as a minimum. Any additional resources and support required for ensuring fulfillment of HSE Objectives shall be provided by subcontractor at no extra cost.
M/s agree that in case they fail to comply to the HSE requirements as stipulated in the contract, BHEL shall have the right to implement the same and the cost shall be recovered from the subcontractor with applicable overheads.
M/s shall ensure that safe work practices as per the HSE plan. Spirit and content therein shall be imbibed in all workers and supervisors for compliance.
In addition to this, M/sshall comply to all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements which are in force in the place of project and any special requirement specified in the contract document of the principal customer.
M/sshall co-operate in HSE audits/inspections conducted by BHEL /customer/ third party and ensure to close any non-conformity observed/reported within prescribed time limit.
M/s agree that the subcontractor shall seek HSE clearance as per BHEL format before each RA bill as mentioned in clause no. 9. The penalty amounts for not providing Safety manpower and various Safety violations have also been reviewed and agreed.
M/s agree to share the HSE Costs (running costs) of common facilities created by BHEL on proportional to contract value basis as calculated at Site by BHEL.
Signed by authorized representative of M/s
Name:
Place & Date:



SECTION B OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS



1. PURPOSE:

- 1.1. The purpose of this HSE Plan is to provide for the systematic identification, evaluation, prevention and control of general workplace hazards, specific job hazards, potential hazards and environmental impacts that may arise from foreseeable conditions during installation and servicing of industrial projects and power plants.
- 1.2. This document shall be followed by BHEL's subcontractors at all installation and servicing sites. In case customer specific documents are to be implemented, this document will be followed in conjunction with customer specific documents in complementary manner.
- 1.3. Although every effort has been made to make the procedures and guidelines in line with statutory requirements, in case of any discrepancy wherein the relevant statutory guidelines supersedes this document, the same shall be followed.
- 1.4. In case there's any specific HSE requirement from BHEL's Client, not explicitly indicated in this document the same shall be required to be fulfilled as per the decision of BHEL Site construction manager.

2. SCOPE:

The document is applicable to BHEL's Subcontractors at all installation / servicing activities of BHEL Power Sector as per the relevant contractual obligations

3. OBJECTIVES AND TARGETS:

- i. To achieve "Zero Incident at Site"
- ii. 100% compliance to all legal/statutory requirements related to EHS.
- iii. 100% Health, Safety and Environmental Induction training attendance for all workers.
- iv. 100% High Risk activities to be carried out only after approved Method Statement, HIRA / Aspect-Impact / JSA / OCP and Permit to Work are implemented.
- v. 100% PPEs compliance in high and medium risk activities.
- vi. 100% incident reporting, recording and reviewing for corrective actions.
- vii. Regular Safety Reviews to assess HSE program compliance and closure of any recognized gaps to improve safety management and incident prevention
- viii. Prevent injury and ill health of all workers at site ('Workers' refers to all personnel including managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract laborers)
- ix. Prevent pollution to environment
- x. Ensure the Health and Safety of all persons at work site is not adversely affected by the work.
- xi. Ensure protection of environment of the work site.
- xii. Comply at all times with the relevant statutory and contractual HSE requirements.
- xiii. Provide trained, experienced and competent personnel. Ensure medically fit personnel only are engaged at work.
- xiv. Provide and maintain plant, places and systems of work that are safe and without risk to health and the environment.

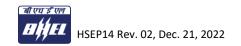
- xv. Provide all personnel with adequate information, instruction, training and supervision on the safety aspect of their work.
- xvi. Effectively control, co-ordinate and monitor the activities of all personnel on the Project sites including subcontractors in respects of HSE.
- xvii. Establish effective communication on HSE matters with all relevant parties involved in the Project works.
- xviii. Ensure that all work planning considers all persons that may be affected by the work.
 - xix. Ensure fitness testing of all T&Ps/Lifting appliances like cranes, chain pulley blocks etc. are to be certified by competent person.
 - xx. Ensure timely provision of resources to facilitate effective implementation of HSE requirements.
- xxi. Ensure continual improvements in HSE performance.
- xxii. Ensure conservation of resources and reduction of wastage.
- xxiii. Capture the data of all incidents including near misses, process deviation etc. Investigate and analyze the same to find out the root cause.
- xxiv. Ensure timely implementation of correction, corrective action and preventive action. The subcontractor shall also comply with HSE Targets stipulated by BHEL from time to time.

4. BHEL HEALTH, SAFETY & ENVIRONMENT POLICY:

In BHEL, Health, Safety and Environment (HSE) responsibilities are driven by our commitment to protect our employees and people we work with, community and environment. BHEL believes in zero tolerance for unsafe work/non-conformance to safety and in minimizing environmental footprint associated with all its business activities. We commit to continually improve our HSE performance by:

- Developing safety and sustainability culture through active leadership and by ensuring availability of required resources.
- Ensuring compliance with applicable legislation, regulations and BHEL systems.
- Taking up activities for conservation of resources and adopting sound waste management by following Reduce/Recycle/Reuse approach.
- Continually identifying, assessing and managing environmental impacts and Occupational Health & Safety risks of all activities, products and services adopting approach based on elimination/substitution/reduction/control.
- ❖ Incorporating appropriate Occupational Health, Safety and Environment criteria into business decisions, design of products & systems and for selection of plants, technologies and services.
- Imparting appropriate structured training to all persons at workplace and promoting awareness amongst customers, subcontractors and suppliers on HSE issues.
- Reviewing periodically this policy and HSE Management Systems to ensure its relevance, appropriateness and effectiveness.
- Communicating this policy within BHEL and making it available to interested parties.

Rk



5. ILLUSTRATIVE RESPONSIBILITIES OF SUBCONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES

5.1 HSE - A LINE RESPONSIBILITY

- i. HSE is a "Line Responsibility".
- ii. The term "Line" includes management, Executives, Supervisors, Foremen, and Workers who are part of the workforce. Line is to be fully involved in HSE Planning & Implementation with the aid and advice of HSE organization.
- iii. "Line", having control of resources and manpower is responsible for overall implementation of HSE Systems and closure of HSE observations.

5.2 SITE IN -CHARGE:

- i. Shall sign Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)
- ii. Shall ensure availability of all necessary resources required for implementation of HSE at Site
- iii. Shall engage qualified HSE Officer(s) and supervisors (s)
- iv. Shall adhere to the rules and regulations mentioned in this code, practice very strictly in area of work in consultation with concerned engineer and the safety coordinator.
- v. Shall screen all workmen for health and competence requirement before engaging for the job and periodically thereafter as required.
- vi. Shall not engage any employee below 18 years.
- vii. Shall arrange for all necessary PPEs like safety helmets, belts, full body harness, shoes, face shield, hand gloves etc. before starting the job.
- viii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent person.
- ix. Shall ensure closure of all HSE non-conformities reported by BHEL or observed during internal inspection by providing appropriate resources in a timely manner.
- x. Shall ensure the implementation of provisions of applicable acts and rules pertaining to HSF
- xi. Shall ensure availability of updated (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment) Register for the area of activity
- xii. Shall ensure availability of Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis for all hazardous activities
- xiii. Shall ensure necessary controls to minimize risk in all applicable hazardous activities including Height Work, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging, Confined Space, Maintenance, excavation, Radiography, Loading/ Unloading, Drilling/ Blasting etc.
- xiv. Shall ensure implementation of HSE requirements mentioned in this document and as specified in the BHEL HSE management System including training, inspection, awareness, reporting etc.
- xv. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- xvi. Shall ensure a secondary means of fall protection (Safety Net, Retractable Fall Arrestor etc.) for preventing fall from height
- xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.

- xviii. Shall report all incidents (Fatal/Major/Minor/Near Miss) to the Site engineer /HSE officer of BHEL.
 - xix. Shall ensure that Horseplay is strictly forbidden.
 - xx. Shall ensure that adequate illumination is arranged during night work.
 - xxi. Shall ensure that all personnel working under subcontractor are working safely and do not create any Hazard to self and to others.
- xxii. Shall ensure display of adequate signage/posters on HSE.
- xxiii. Shall ensure that mobile phone is not used by workers while working.
- xxiv. Shall ensure conductance of HSE audit, mock drill, medical camps, induction training and training on HSE at site.
- xxv. Shall ensure full co-operation during HSE audits.
- xxvi. Shall ensure submission of look-ahead plan for procurement of HSE equipment's and PPEs as per work schedule.
- xxvii. Shall ensure good housekeeping.
- xxviii. Shall ensure adequate valid fire extinguishers are provided at the work site.
- xxix. Shall ensure availability of sufficient number of toilets (preferably bio-toilets) /restrooms and adequate drinking water at work site and labor colony.
- xxx. Shall ensure adequate emergency preparedness.
- xxxi. Shall be member of site HSE committee and attend all meetings of the committee
- xxxii. Power source for hand lamps shall be maximum of 24 v.
- xxxiii. Temporary fencing should be done for open edges if Hand railings and Toe-guards are not available
- xxxiv. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL and to ensure analysis & corrective actions for the same
- xxxv. Shall conduct weekly Safety Walks in the work area and record the findings.
- xxxvi. Construction of Canteen at Site, Office Infrastructure: Printer, PC, Fire Extinguishers etc.
- xxxvii. Shall analysis HSE Performance regularly in work area and take steps to improve the same
- xxxviii. Shall ensure stoppage of work in case of unacceptable Safety hazards

5.3 HSE OFFICER:

- i. Carry out safety inspection of Work Area, Work Method, Men, Machine & Material, P&M and other tools and tackles.
- ii. Facilitate inclusion of safety elements into Work Method Statement and creation of Job Safety Analysis (JSA)
- iii. (HSE Head) To prepare deployment plan of HSE personnel for all shifts, so as to ensure constant supervision of all areas. The plan to be submitted to BHEL
- iv. Highlight the requirements of safety through Tool-box / other meetings.
- v. Help concerned HOS to prepare Job Specific instructions/ JSA for critical jobs.
- vi. Conduct investigation of all incident/dangerous occurrences & recommend appropriate safety measures.
- vii. Advice & co-ordinate for implementation of HSE Systems & Procedures.
- viii. To stop work in case of any critical safety violation until the violation is cleared
- ix. Convene HSE meeting & minute the proceeding for circulation & follow-up acti



- x. Plan procurement of PPE & Safety devices and inspect their healthiness.
- xi. Report to BHEL on all matters pertaining to status of safety and promotional program at site level.
- xii. Facilitate administration of First Aid
- xiii. Facilitate screening of workmen and safety induction.
- xiv. Conduct fire Drill and facilitate emergency preparedness
- xv. Design campaigns, competitions & other special emphasis programs to promote safety in the workplace.
- xvi. Apprise BHEL on safety related problems.
- xvii. Notify site personnel non-conformance to safety norms observed during site visits / site inspections.
- xviii. Recommend to Site In charge, immediate discontinuance of work until rectification, of such situations warranting immediate action in view of imminent danger to life or property or environment.
- xix. To decline acceptance of such PPE / safety equipment that do not conform to specified requirements.
- xx. Encourage raising Near Miss Report on safety along with, improvement initiatives on safety.
- xxi. Shall work as interface between various agencies such customer, package-in-charges, subcontractors on HSE matters.

5.4 HSE SUPERVISOR:

- All requirements as per 5.1
- ii. To monitor allotted area for Safety violations, take required action and inform the concerned Safety Supervisor / Officer
- iii. To assist HSE Officer

5.5 PACKAGE IN-CHARGES, ENGINEERS & ALL EMPLOYEES:

- i. To be aware of, get involved in and ensure implementation of all HSE related Systems and Procedures including but not limited to:
 - a. BHEL HSE Management System including HSE Procedures and OCPs, HIRA, JSA etc.
 - b. Work Permit System
 - c. Emergency Preparedness Response Plans
 - d. Contractual HSE requirements
 - e. Legal Requirements
 - f. Penalty System
 - g. Training requirements
- ii. To ensure that the persons engaged in respective area follow the safety rules like using appropriate PPEs.
- iii. To develop Method Statements and ensure availability of Job Safety Analysis for all activities in scope
- iv. To ensure that the reported HSE non-conformities in the work area are resolved immediately before resuming work
- v. To record all incidents including near miss and report to BHEL.



- vi. To adopt safe working practices at all times and act as role model for Safety
- vii. To take immediate corrective action actions in case any non-conformity is observed on product / process / system with respect to Occupational Health, Safety and Environment.
- viii. In case any particular activity / work has extremely high consequential risk or high environmental impact, same shall be brought to the notice of BHEL Package In-charge before starting the work.
- ix. To interfere/ stop work as & when identified unsafe.
- x. To maintain & promote improved level of house-keeping all the time at site.
- xi. To support/co-operate with audit team members as & when safety audits are carried out.
- xii. To involve in investigation, if any incident occurs in his work area.
- xiii. To participate in safety promotional programs
- xiv. To attend the safety committee meeting, if member/invitee
- xv. To ensure that only fit T&Ps and qualified persons are engaged for all activities.
- xvi. Shall ensure that person working above 2.0 meter should use Safety Harness tied to a life line/stable structure.
- xvii. Shall ensure that materials are not thrown from height. Cautions to be exercised to prevent fall of material from height.
- xviii. Shall ensure that all T&Ps engaged are tested for fitness and have valid certificates from competent authorities.

6. HSE PLANNING BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

- 6.1 HAZARD ANALYSIS & RISK ASSESSMENT (HIRA), METHOD STATEMENT (MS) & JOB SAFETY ANALYSIS (JSA):
- i. Subcontractor shall identify all OHS Hazards and Risks applicable to all activities in scope and plan & implement the required control measures. HIRA Register shall be maintained.
- ii. Subcontractor shall develop Method Statements & Job Safety Analysis documents for all hazardous activities in scope and ensure the required control measures. Job Safety Analysis is to be attached along with any Work Permit request

6.2 REGISTER OF REGULATIONS:

Subcontractor shall prepare a register of applicable rules and regulations in the scope and plan to ensure compliance.

HIRA Register, Method Statements, Job Safety Analysis and Register of Regulations are dynamic documents and shall be revised (as applicable):

- i. At fixed frequency of 3 months
- ii. Addition/ deletion/ modification of a process/ activity
- iii. After an accident/incident
- iv. After any change in applicable rules/ regulations/ laws.
 - 6.3 MONTHLY HSE PLAN COVERING THE FOLLOWING AS A MINIMUM SHALL BE PREPARED AND SUBMITTED TO BHEL FOR APPROVAL:



- i. HSE Trainings covering all activities/ hazards/ workers
- ii. HSE Inspection Plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards
- iii. HSE Activities: Safety walks, Awards, housekeeping, reviews etc.

Note: Online/ App-based system shall be used for HSE Planning and Implementation/ Update whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue

6.4 Monthly HSE Planning & Review of HSE Activities along with BHEL:

Monthly planning and review of HSE activities shall be carried out by subcontractor as per provided **format** jointly along with BHEL

7. MOBILIZATION OF MACHINERY/EQUIPMENT/TOOLS BY SUBCONTRACTOR:

- i. Subcontractor shall notify the engineer, of his intention to bring on to site any equipment or any container, with liquid or gaseous fuel or other substance which may create a hazard. The Engineer shall have the right to prescribe the condition under which such equipment or container may be handled and used during the performance of the works and the subcontractor shall strictly adhere to such instructions. The Engineer shall have the right to inspect any construction tool and to forbid its use, if in his opinion it is unsafe. No claim due to such prohibition will be entertained.
- ii. As a measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and complies with legislative and owner requirement, inspection shall be arranged by inhouse competent authority for acceptance as applicable. Inspection by Third Party competent person shall be arranged:
 - a. Before first time use at site
 - b. After carrying out any modification
 - c. After repairs subsequent to involvement in any accident/incident
- iii. As a further measure to ensure that machinery, equipment and tools being mobilized to the construction site are fit for purpose and are maintained in safe operating condition and comply with legislative and owner requirement, inspection as per provided format shall be arranged by in-house expert / competent authority (preferable) for acceptance. The equipment considered for this purpose shall include all those in the T&P list in the tender document.

8. Mobilization of Manpower by Subcontractor:

- i. As a measure to ensure that manpower being mobilized to the construction site is fit and competent for safe working, screening arrangement shall be made by the subsubcontractor to ensure competency and fitness through following measures:
- a) **Medical Checkup:** Examination of medical fitness shall be conducted through qualified medical professional for all workers to be deployed as per provided **format**. For height workers, vertigo (height phobia) test to be carried out as qualification criteria as per Annexure K and recorded in provided **format**.

- b) Induction Training: Induction training of all workers to be ensured as per provided procedure and format. Training evaluation to be carried out and training to be repeated if not passed
- c) Only on successfully meeting above criteria, permanent gate passes to be issued
- ii. The subcontractor shall arrange induction and regular health check of their employees as per schedule VII of BOCW rules by a registered medical practitioner.
- iii. The subcontractor shall take special care of the employees affected with occupational diseases under rule 230 and schedule II of BOCW Rules. The employees not meeting the fitness requirement should not be engaged for such job.
- iv. Ensure that the regulatory requirements of excessive weight limit (to carry/lift/ move weights beyond prescribed limits) for male and female workers are complied with.
- v. Appropriate accommodation to be arranged for all workmen in hygienic condition.
- vi. Cost of contractual, statutory and regulatory requirements like Training, medical checks, PPEs etc. shall not be transferred to the workers and such activities shall be considered as part of the job.

9. Provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPEs):

- i. Personnel Protective Equipment (PPEs), shall be provided by the subcontractor to all workers as per requirement of the job.
- ii. The choice of PPEs to ensure multiple (at least more than 1) means of protection against any hazard. All applicable safety precautions for a job shall be ensured notwithstanding the duration or perceived importance of the task.
- iii. The applicability of PPEs shall be as per the concept of Hierarchy of controls, i.e.:
- iv. Elimination->Substitution->EngineeringControls->AdministrativeControls-PPEs
- v. Relying solely on PPEs without ensuring necessary controls to be strictly avoided.
- vi. The following matrix recommends usage of minimum PPEs against the respective job.

A •-	Type of Protection						Damada if a
Activity	Hand	Eye	Ear	Body	Respiratory	Others	Remarks, if any
Gas Welding & Cutting	LG	WG	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	ı	* for confined space
Electric Arc Welding	LG	HMWS	-	LA	*SCBA/ OLBA	ı	* for confined space
Rigging	CG	SG	ı				
Working at Height	-	SG	-	DLFBH	-	*FAS	* for vertical columns
Grinding & Chipping	CG	FS / SG	-	LA	-	-	
Working in High Noise	-	-	EP /	-	-	-	
Handling of Cement Concrete	RG	SG	-	-	DM	-	



Blasting	CG	SG	EP*	-	-	-	* at noise area
Excavation	CG	SG	-	-	DM		*Gum boot in place of Safety shoe for foot
Chemical Handling	PVCG	CSG	-	PVCA	-	-	*Full body rubber suit with hood
Electrical and C&I	ERG*	SG	-	-	-	-	*For high voltages
Sand/shot blasting	CG	-	EP/ EM	CA	SAMH	-	

ABBREVIATIONS: FS: Face Shield, CSG: Chemical splash goggles, HMWS: Helmet mounted welder's shield, GB: gum boot, DLFBH: Double lanyard full body harness, SG: Safety goggles, DM: Dust mask, SAMH L Supplied air mask/hood, EP/EM: Ear plug/Ear Muff, CG: Cotton hand gloves, LG: Leather hand gloves, LA: Leather apron, RG: Rubber gloves, PVCG: PVC Gloves, PVCA: PVC Apron, SCBA: Self-contained breathing apparatus, WG: Welding goggles, ERG: Electrical Rubber Gloves. OLBA: Online breathing apparatus
The list is not exhaustive. Additional PPEs to ensure Safe Work may need to be deployed as per the requirement of the task at no additional cost.

vii. The PPEs shall conform to the relevant standards as below (illustrative list) and bear ISI mark.

RELEVANT IS-CODES FOR PERSONAL PROTECTION

PPEs	IS Codes
Industrial Safety Helmets.	IS: 2925 – 1984
Rubber gloves for electrical purposes.	IS: 4770 – 1968
Industrial Safety Gloves (Leather &Cotton Gloves).	IS: 6994 – 1973 (Part-I)
Leather safety boots and shoes.	IS: 1989 – 1986 (Part-I-II)
Industrial and Safety rubber knee boots.	IS: 5557 – 1969
Code of practice for selections care and repair of Safety footwear.	IS: 6519 – 1971
Leather Safety footwear having direct molding	IS: 11226 – 1985
sole.	
Eye protectors.	IS: 5983 – 1978
Ear protectors.	IS: 9167 – 1979
Eye & Face protection during welding	IS: 1179-1967
Industrial Safety Belts and Harness	IS: 3521 – 1983
Guide for selection of industrial Safety equipment for body	IS:8519 -1977
protection	
Respiratory Protective Devices	IS:9473-2002,14166-
	1994,14746-1999

viii. Where workers are employed in sewers and manholes, which are in use, the subcontractor shall ensure that the manhole covers are opened and ventilated at least for an hour before the workers are allowed to get into manhole, and the manholes so opened shall be cordoned off with suitable railing and provided with warning signals or boards to prevent incident to the public

- ix. All the personnel and visitors shall mandatorily use safety helmet (with company logo), safety shoe and reflective vests, in addition to any other PPEs as deemed appropriate for the area of work/ visit.
- x. Following Color scheme for Helmets shall be followed:
 - a. Workmen: Yellow
 - b. Safety staff: Green or white with green band
 - c. Electrician: Red
 - d. Others including visitors: White
 - e. For height workers, special marking on helmets besides indication on Gate Pass/ ID Card
- xi. The subcontractor shall maintain register for issue and receipt of PPEs.
- xii. All the PPEs shall be checked for quality before issue and the same shall be periodically re-checked. The users shall be advised to check the PPEs themselves for any defect before putting on. The defective ones shall be replaced.
- xiii. The Helmets shall have logo or name (abbreviation of agency name permitted) affixed or printed on the front.
- xiv. The body harnesses shall be serial numbered.

10. ARRANGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE:

10.1 DRINKING WATER:

- i. Drinking water shall be provided and maintained at suitable places at different elevations such that minimum quantity of 5 liters is available for each worker during the day.
- ii. Drinking water tank shall be so installed so as to be available within 200 meters of each working area
- iii. Container should be labeled as "Drinking Water" in languages understood by the workers
- iv. Cleaning of the container shall be ensured at least once in a week. Mild cleaning detergents as used for cleaning vessels shall be applied and scrubbers (3M or equivalent) shall be used for removing scales and deposits on the inside surface. The tank shall be thoroughly cleaned with potable water only before it is refilled (also applicable to labor colony).
- v. Suitability of water source for drinking to be tested as per IS10500 at least once in six months.

10.2 WASHING FACILITIES:

- i. In every workplace, adequate and suitable facilities for washing shall be provided and maintained.
- ii. Separate and adequate cleaning facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female workers. Such facilities shall be conveniently accessible and shall be kept in clean and hygienic condition and dully illuminated for night use.
- iii. Water suitable for washing and not for drinking shall be clearly indicated as "Not for Drinking" in language understood by workers.
- iv. Overalls shall be supplied by the subcontractor to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters and other workers to wash during the cessation of work.

10.3 LATRINES AND URINALS:

- i. Latrines and urinals shall be provided in every work place as indicated in Section A
- ii. Urinals shall also be provided at different elevations.
- iii. They shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times, by appointing designated person.
- iv. Separate facilities shall be provided for the use of male and female worker if any.

10.4 Provision of Rest Sheds for Workers During Rest Period:

Proper Rest Shed (s) with shelter shall be provided for rest during break so as to accommodate all workers as indicated in Section A

10.5 MEDICAL FACILITIES:

10.5.1 GENERAL

- i. Provision of Medical Center, Ambulance etc. shall be as per Section A of this document
- ii. Medical waste shall be disposed as per prevailing legislation (Bio-Medical Waste Management and Handling Rules, 1998)
- iii. Every injury shall be treated, recorded and reported.
- iv. All First Aid injuries shall be recorded as per provided Format
- v. List of qualified first aiders and their contact numbers to be displayed at conspicuous places.

10.5.2 FIRST AIDER/ FIRST AID BOX

- i. The first aider along with facilities should be available at a point nearest to the work location wherein majority of the workers are working.
- ii. The subcontractor shall provide necessary first aid facilities as per schedule III of BOCW. At every work place first aid facilities shall be provided and maintained.
- iii. The first aid box shall be kept by first aider who shall always be readily available during the working hours of the work place. His name and contact no to be displayed on the box.
- iv. The first aid boxes should be placed at various elevations so as to make them available within the reach and at the quickest possible time.
- v. The first aid box shall be distinctly marked with a Green Cross on white background.
- vi. Details of contents of first aid box is given in Annexure J
- vii. A slip of contents shall be pasted on the First Aid Box with following details
- viii. Monthly inspection of First Aid Box shall be carried out by the owner as per provided format
- ix. The subcontractor should conduct periodical first –aid classes to keep his supervisor and Engineers properly trained for attending to any emergency.

10.5.3 HEALTH CHECK UP

The persons engaged at the site shall undergo health check-up as per provided format before induction. In addition, the persons engaged in the following works shall undergo health check-up at least once in a year:



- i. Height workers
- ii. Drivers/crane operators/riggers
- iii. Confined space workers
- iv. Shot/sand blaster
- v. Welding and NDE personnel

10.5.4 Height Phobia/ Vertigo Test:

- i. The persons engaged in working at heights (above 2 meters) to be assessed for Vertigo and associated conditions and recorded as per provided format. Suggested Vertigo Test Procedure is given in Annexure K
- ii. Such workers are to be allowed only on successful completion of test, otherwise shall be allocated ground-based jobs.
- iii. IDs / Height passes shall be issued to such workers, besides special markings on helmets for easy identification.

10.5.5 Provision of Canteen Facility:

- i. Canteen facilities shall be provided for the workmen of the project inside the project site where worker strength is 250 or more.
- ii. Proper cleaning and hygienic condition shall be maintained.
- iii. Proper care should be taken to prevent biological contamination.
- iv. Adequate drinking water should be available at canteen.
- v. Fire extinguisher shall be provided inside canteen.
- vi. Regular health check-up and medication to the canteen workers shall be ensured as per applicable regulations.
- vii. Canteen waste to be disposed of in hygienic manner

10.6 PROVISION OF ACCOMMODATION/LABOR COLONY FOR WORKFORCE:

- i. Proper accommodation for workforce to be provided in line with minimum requirements indicated in Section A
- ii. Labor colony shall be inspected each week by HSE Officer and report submitted to BHEL as per provided format

10.7 PEST CONTROL:

Regular pest control should be carried out at all offices, mainly laboratories, canteen, labor colony and stores.

10.8 SCRAPYARD:

- i. In consultation with customer, scrapyard shall be developed to store metal scrap, wooden scrap, waste, hazardous waste.
- ii. Scrap/Waste shall be segregated as Bio-degradable and non-bio-degradable and stored separately.



10.9 ILLUMINATION:

- i. The subcontractor shall arrange at his cost adequate lighting facilities e.g. flood lighting, hand lamps, area lighting etc. at various levels for safe and proper working operations at dark places and during night hours at the work spot as well as at the pre-assembly area.
- ii. Lamp (hand held) shall not be powered by mains supply but either by 24V or dry cells.
- iii. Lamps shall be protected by suitable guards where necessary to prevent danger, in case of breakage of lamp.
- iv. Emergency lighting provision for night work shall be made to minimize danger in case of main supply failure.
- v. Adequate and suitable light shall be provided at all work places & their approaches including passage ways as per IS: 3646 (Part-II).

SUITABLE ILLUMINATION LEVELS FOR VARIOUS AREAS SHALL BE DECIDED BASED ON BROAD GUIDELINES INDICATED BELOW:

S. No.	Location	Lux Level (lumens/sqm)		
A.	Construction Site			
1	Outdoor areas like store yards, entrance and exit roads	20		
2	Platforms	50		
3	Entrances, corridors and stairs	100		
4	General illumination of work area	150		
5	Rough work like fabrication, assembly of major items	150		
6	Medium work like assembly of small machined parts	300		
7	Fine work like precision assembly, precision measurements etc.	700		
8	Sheet metal works	200		
9	Electrical and instrument labs 450			
B.	Office			
1	Outdoor area like entrance and exit roads	20		
2	Entrance halls	150		
3	Corridors and lift cars	70		
4	Lift landing	150		
5	Stairs	100		
6	Office rooms, conference rooms, library reading tables	300		
7	Drawing table	450		
8	Manual telephone exchange	200		

vi. Illuminations shall be inspected on weekly basis as per provided **format** using a calibrated lux meter.



11. HSE TRAINING & AWARENESS:

11.1 Training Plan:

- i. All training programs to be carried out in a planned manner. Monthly/ Annual Training Calendar to be submitted to BHEL for approval and shall cover HSE Training requirements of all activities, workers, hazards applicable to the area(s) of work.
- ii. Subcontractor shall nominate workers as per the schedule of specific training plan, failing which, penalty shall be imposed.
- iii. Training records of all workers along with attendance, signatures, faculty details etc. shall be maintained in soft/ hard copy as per provided **formats**.
- iv. Each labor should undergo at least 0.5% of total man-hours worked in HSE training.

11.2 HSE INDUCTION TRAINING

- i. All persons entering into project site shall be given HSE induction training by the HSE officer of BHEL /subcontractor before being assigned to work.
- ii. The induction training shall be imparted through audio-visual medium (Classroom specialized training), and shall be minimum of 1 Complete Day.
- iii. Evaluation to be carried out after training and training shall be repeated in case of failure.
- iv. Safety Induction Card shall be printed by Subcontractor and provided to all trained workers. A Safety induction book shall also be printed and issued to each worker after induction training (Format for the same may be provided by BHEL).
- v. Induction training subjects shall include but not limited to:
 - a. Briefing of the Project details.
 - b. Safety objectives and targets.
 - c. Site HSE rules.
 - d. Critical Safety Violations and consequences
 - e. Site HSE hazards and aspects.
 - f. First aid facility.
 - g. Emergency Contact No.
 - h. Incident & Near Miss reporting.
 - i. Fire prevention and emergency response.
 - j. Rules to be followed in the labor colony (if applicable)
 - k. Accident case studies

vi. General:

- a. Proper safety wear & gear must be issued to all the workers being registered for the induction (i.e., Shoes/Helmets/Goggles/Leg guard/Apron etc.)
- b. They must arrive fully dressed in safety wear & gear to attend the induction.
- c. Any one failing to conform to this safety wear& gear requirement shall not qualify to attend.



- d. On completing attending subcontractor's in-house HSE induction, each employee shall sign an induction training form to declare that he had understood the content and shall abide to follow and comply with safe work practices.
- e. They may only then be qualified to be issued with a personal I.D. card, for access to the work site subject to clearing the medical fitness test.

SAFET	TY INDUCTED
Name:	
Date:	
Sign By	Frainer :

ABOVE STICKER SHALL BE PASTED ON HELMET OF WORKERS AFTER SAFETY INDUCTION TRAINING

11.3 JOB-SPECIFIC SKILL BASED HSE TRAINING

The contracting agency shall also impart job specific skill-based safety training to all its employees (Minimum one day) on various related safety topics using internal/external safety professionals/consultants as per the matrix given below. Record of such trainings and attendance particulars shall be maintained in a register for ready reference to statutory authorities/engineer-in charge as per provided format.

TRAINING MATRIX

Name of topic	Executives	Supervisors	Skilled Workmen	Other Workers
Safety Induction	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
Accident_ Causes, factors, cost	Υ	Υ	Υ	-
Industrial hazards & Accident Prevention	Υ	Υ	Υ	-
Investigating, reporting, records	Υ	Υ	-	-
Personal Protective Equipment	-	Υ	Υ	Υ
Construction Safety & Role of Supervisory personnel	-	Υ	1	-
Permit to Work (PTW)	-	Υ	Υ	у
Statutory Provisions (BOCW Act/Rules, Factories Act 1948 etc.)	Υ	Υ	У	У
Material handling	-	у	Υ	Υ
Emergency Management	Υ	Υ	Υ	-
Electrical Safety	-	Υ	Υ	-
Fire safety	Υ	Υ	Υ	Υ
First Aid & CPR (cardio pulmonary resuscitation)	-	Υ	Υ	Y (Selected)
Safety in Welding & Cutting	-	-	Υ	-
Safety Audit	Υ	Υ	-	-
Safety in Lifting Tools & Tackles	-	Υ	Υ	У

Safety in Working at height	-	Υ	Υ	Υ
Safety in Confined space work	-	Υ	Υ	Υ
Defensive Driving	-	γ*	Υ*	γ*

^{*}for construction vehicle operators, helpers & crane operators Y=YES

Note:

- i. Subcontractor shall prepare a training plan/ matrix covering all hazards and implement the same after approval of BHEL.
- ii. It is to be ensured that every worker undergoes Job-Specific training once every 3 months.
- iii. Records of training programmes along with attendance shall be maintained by the subcontractor
- iv. Each worker to be issued a Card indicating the types of trainings undergone.

11.4 HSE TOOL-BOX TALK:

- i. HSE tool Box talk shall be conducted by frontline foreman/supervisor of subcontractor to specific work groups prior to the start of work and shall be randomly attended by subcontractor engineers/ officials. The agenda shall consist of the following:
 - a. Details of the job being intended for immediate execution.
 - b. The relevant hazards and risks involved in executing the job and their control and mitigating measures.
 - c. Specific site condition to be considered while executing the job like high temperature, humidity, unfavorable weather etc.
 - d. Recent non-compliances observed.
 - e. Appreciation of good work done by any person.
 - f. Any doubt clearing session at the end.
- ii. Tool box talk to be conducted before start of work in every shift.
- iii. During toolbox talk, visual check-up of workers regarding health, any signs of fatigue, intoxication etc. shall be conducted and any suspected workers to be acted upon.
- iv. Record of Tool box talk shall be maintained as per provided format

11.5 Training On Height Work:

- i. Training on height work shall be imparted to all workers working at height by inhouse/external faculty at least once every 3 months.
- ii. For Height Workers Separate pass shall be provided by the subcontractor.
- iii. The training shall be of minimum 2-hour duration, through audio-visual medium and followed by evaluation. In case of poor scoring, training shall be repeated.
- iv. The training shall include following topics:
 - a. Proper use of PPEs safety harness, lanyard, fall arrester, retractable fall arrester, life line, safety nets etc.
 - b. Provision of secondary means of fall protection



- c. Safe climbing through monkey ladders.
- d. Inspection of PPEs.
- e. Medical fitness requirements.
- f. Mock drill on rescue at height.
- g. Dos & Don'ts during height work.
- h. Accident case Studies

11.6 Re-Induction Training

The induction training shall be repeated for every worker after at least 1 year and shall be a pre-requisite for renewal of Gate Pass/ ID card.

11.7 PENALTY TRAINING

The personnel involved in Safety Violations/ Incidents shall mandatorily undertake penalty training pertaining to the violation/ incident. Penalty training shall be at least half-day duration.

11.8 HSE Promotion-Signage, Posters, Competition, Awards etc.:

- i. HSE Displays shall be installed as indicated in Section A
- ii. Contracting agencies shall arrange for display of safety hoardings depicting suitable safety cartoons/messages/ cautionary notices at appropriate places of project site to remind the workers to perform their duties safely.
- iii. Apart from safety hoardings, each agency should maintain a safety bulletin board at all their work locations. Such safety bulletin boards should depict the activities being planned for the day, good practices, permit details etc.
- iv. Safety suggestion boxes shall be kept at each subcontractor's office at site for obtaining safety suggestions from the workers. Best suggestions should be implemented and may be rewarded suitably to encourage the workers for safety.
- v. Safety awareness campaigns, competitions, plays, movie shows, songs etc. to be organized for workers at Site and Labor colony from time to time to enhance Safety Awareness

11.9 HSE REWARDS & INCENTIVE SCHEME

Subcontractor shall implement a reward & incentive scheme for workers & supervisors displaying adherence to safety principles. Such workers shall be felicitated in a monthly function, attended by Subcontractor top management and BHEL representatives. Suitable gift shall be given to such workers for encouragement.

11.10 HSE AWARENESS PROGRAM FOR OFFICIALS:

Subcontractor shall arrange monthly HSE awareness program on different topics including medical awareness for all engineers/ supervisors / officials working at site. This program can be part of progress/ safety review meetings.



12. HSE COMMUNICATION AND PARTICIPATION:

12.1 HSE INCIDENT REPORTING, INVESTIGATION & CORRECTIVE ACTION:

- All incidents (near misses, property damage, first-aid cases, minor, major and fatal incidents) shall be reported to BHEL as they happen immediately through SMS and Hard/Soft copy as per provided format
- ii. All incidents including near miss, minor, major and fatal incidents shall be recorded
- iii. All incidents shall be investigated for Root Causes and corrective actions ensured to prevent recurrence shall be implemented.
- iv. Work shall be put on hold in the area till corrective actions are verified by BHEL
- v. The Root Cause Analyses and Corrective actions taken shall be recorded

12.2 HSE EVENT REPORTING:

- Important HSE events like HSE training, Medical camp etc. organized at site shall be reported to BHEL site management in detail with photographs for publication in different in-house magazines
- ii. Celebration of important days like National Safety Day, World Environment Day etc. shall also be reported as mentioned above.

12.3 MONTHLY HSE REPORTING:

- i. All routine and non-routine HSE activities shall be reported to BHEL on monthly basis by the subcontractor as per provided format. The reporting medium can be hard/soft as per BHEL requirement.
- ii. The period of reporting shall be 25th of the preceding month to 24th of the present month and shall be submitted by the end of the calendar month.
- iii. Report shall include good quality images of HSE Activities

12.4 DAILY HSE ACTIVITY REPORTING:

Daily HSE activities shall be reported by subcontractor to BHEL as per provided format

12.5 HSE SUGGESTIONS:

All workers and employees shall be encouraged to provide suggestions for improvement in Health, Safety & Environment performance at site. The suggestions shall be recorded in a "Suggestions Register" as per provided format. Suggestions found suitable for implementation shall be implemented and recognition / reward to be given to the submitter.

Suggestion Register to be placed at Site and Labor Colony and shall be reviewed on periodic basis



12.6 CLIENT COMMUNICATION:

All HSE related communication from BHEL, customer / external statutory and regulatory agencies to be handled on priority. Same to be recorded and issues to be resolved in expeditious manner

13. SAFETY DURING WORK EXECUTION:

Safety during work execution shall be ensured by following appropriate Safety Rules, providing adequate resources, deploying competent and trained manpower, regular training & inspection and non-conformity resolution. Main aspects are indicated as under:

13.1 OPERATIONAL CONTROL PROCEDURES:

In order to reduce the risk associated with hazardous activities, applicable OCPs (Operational control procedures) will be followed by subcontractor as per BHEL instructions, outcomes of Hazard Analysis & other requirements. This will be done as part of normal scope of work. Illustrative list of reference OCPs is given below.

TABLE 13.1 ILLUSTRATIVE LIST OF REFERENCE OCPS

No.	Topic	No.	Topic	No.	Topic
0	General Safety	22	Steam blowing	44	Material preservation
1	Handling of chemicals	23	Working in confined	45	Electro-resistance
			area		heating
2	Electrical safety	24	Operation of passenger	46	Blasting
			lift, material hoists &		
			cages		
3	Energy conservation	25	Vehicle/ Crane	47	Transformer charging
			maintenance		
4	Welding and gas	26	Radiography	48	Handling of battery
	cutting operation				system
5	Fire safety	27	Waste disposal	49	DG set
6	Use of hand tools	28	Handling & storage of	50	Sanitary maintenance
			mineral wool		
7	First aid	29	Working at night	51	Piling rig operation
8	Food safety at	30	Computer operation	52	Passivation
	canteen				
9	Use of cranes	31	Storage in open yard	53	EDTA Cleaning
10	Storage and handling	32	Drilling, reaming and	54	Chemical cleaning of
	of gas cylinders		grinding(machining)		Pre boiler system
11	11 Manual arc welding 33		Stress relieving	55	Boiler Light up
12	Use of helmets	34	Hydraulic test	56	Rolling and
					Synchronization
13	Good house keeping	35	Trial run of rotary	57	Loading of Unit
			equipment		



Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

14	Safe excavation	36	Batching	58	Air compressor
15	Working at height	37	Cable laying/tray work	59	Hydra Operation
16	Filling of hydrogen in cylinder	38	Spray insulation	60	Duct Pre-assembly
17	Illumination	39	Compressor operation		Resumption of
18	Handling and erection	40	Gas distribution test		construction
	of heavy metals				activities after
19	Acid cleaning	41	Cleaning of Hot well /	61	lockdown and
			Deaerator		prevention of
					coronavirus infection
					during site operations
20	Oil flushing	42	Electrical maintenance		Prevention of Covid-19
				61A	infection in labour
					colony
21	Alkali boil out	43	O&M of control of AC	62	Truss/ Structure fit-up
			plant & system	02	and alignment

- a. The reference OCPs shall be suitably modified by subcontractor as per specific requirements to control the hazards.
- b. In case any other OCP is found to be applicable during the execution of work at site, then subcontractor will prepare and follow those as well.

13.2 WORK PERMIT SYSTEM:

- The following activities shall be carried out by the subcontractor strictly after obtaining Permit to Work from BHEL
 - a) Height working
 - b) Hot working
 - c) Confined space Work
 - d) Excavation more than 2-meter depth
 - e) Radiography
 - f) Heavy / Complex / Critical Lifting Activity
 - g) Night / Holiday Work
 - h) Material Loading / Unloading
 - i) Grating, Safety Net, Safety Facility Removal
 - j) Live Electrical Maintenance etc. Lockout / Tagout
 - k) Beam / truss/ duct/ structure alignment
- ii. The Work Permit Formats shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability
- iii. The above list is not exhaustive. BHEL reserves right to introduce additional Permits or modify requirements for usage of existing Permits. The conditions for using the Permit are specified in the Format (General Requirements).
- iv. Where customer is having separate Work Permit System the same shall be followed in conjunction / merged to ensure all activities and checks are covered in all systems.
- v. Details of working Group to be attached along with work permit request.



Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

- vi. All the Permits along with JSA/HIRA must be initiated by Agency Execution Team
- vii. Permit applicant shall apply for work permit of particular work activity at particular location before starting of the work with Job Hazard Analysis.
- viii. All Permit signatories (including subcontractor's package in-charge and HSE Officer) shall physically visit the work area and check that all the safety control measures necessary for the activity are in place. Only then the permit shall be issued.
- ix. Signatory shall physically visit the area of work and ensure all required safeguards before signing the Permit
- x. Signatory shall periodically visit the area to confirm the availability of required safeguards throughout the currency of the permit
- xi. In case any Permit requirement is not available, work will be stopped till it is made available
- xii. Permit holder shall implement and maintain all control measures during the period of permit. The permit will be closed after completion of the work.
- xiii. Online Work Permit System shall be used whenever provided by BHEL, otherwise hard copy shall be used

13.3 ACTIVITY-SPECIFIC PRECAUTIONS/ CONTROLS

Detailed HSE precautions for various activities undertaken at Site by the subcontractors are specified in **Annexure I**. Same are to be ensured by the Sub-subcontractor while carrying out respective activities at Site

Index of **Annexure I** is given as under

SN	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	20
8.	Chemical Handling	20
9.	Electrical Safety	

10.	Use of Hand Tools and Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning and Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy" Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	29
15.	Risk Assessment	36
16.	HSE Preparedness for Adverse Climates and Weather	37
16.1	Summer	37
16.2	Monsoon	38
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	40
16.4	Prevention of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	41
16.5	Noise Mitigation	43

14. Environmental Control & Social Responsibility

- i. Environment protection has always been given prime importance by BHEL. Environmental damage is a major concern of the principal subcontractor and every effort shall be made, to have effective control measures in place to avoid pollution of Air, Water and Land and associated life. Banned substances like asbestos and Chlorofluorocarbons such as carbon tetrachloride and trichloroethylene shall not be used. Waste disposal shall be done in accordance with the guidelines laid down in the project specification.
- ii. Any chemical including solvents and paints, required for construction shall be stored in designated bonded areas around the site as per Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS).
- iii. In the event of any spillage, the principle is to recover as much material as possible before it enters drainage system and to take all possible action to prevent spilled materials from running off the site. The subcontractor shall use appropriate MSDS for clean-up technique
- iv. All subcontractors shall be responsible for the cleanliness of their own areas
- v. Regular dust suppression using sprinklers shall be carried out in respective area
- vi. The subcontractors shall ensure that noise levels generated by plant or machinery are as low as reasonably practicable. Where the subcontractor anticipates the generation of excessive noise levels from his operations the subcontractor shall inform to Construction Manager of BHEL accordingly so that reasonable &practicable precautions can be taken to protect other persons who may be affected.
- vii. It is imperative on the part of the subcontractor to join and effectively contribute in joint measures such as tree plantation, environment protection, contributing towards social upliftment, conversion of packing woods to school furniture, enhancing good relation with local populace etc.
- viii. The subcontractor shall carry out periodic air and water quality check and illumination level checking in his area of work place and take suitable control measure.



15. HOUSEKEEPING

- i. Keeping the work area and access roads clean/ free from debris, removed scaffoldings, scraps, insulation/sheeting wastage /cut pieces, temporary structures, packing woods etc. will be in the scope of the subcontractor. Such cleanings have to be done by subcontractor within quoted rate, on daily basis.
- ii. If such activity is not carried out by subcontractor / BHEL is not satisfied, then BHEL may get it done by other agency and actual cost along with BHEL overheads will be deducted from subcontractor's bill. Such decisions of BHEL shall be binding on the subcontractor
- iii. Dedicated Housekeeping gangs shall be deployed, who shall be provided all required PPEs and safety training
- iv. Mass housekeeping shall be carried out for half a day in a week
- v. Proper housekeeping to be maintained at work place and the following are to be taken care of on daily basis.
- vi. All surplus earth and debris are removed/disposed off from the working areas to identified locations.
- vii. Unused/Surplus cables, steel items and steel scrap lying scattered at different places/elevation within the working areas are removed to identified locations.
- viii. All wooden scrap, empty wooden cable drums and other combustible packing materials, shall be removed from workplace to identified locations.
 - ix. Sufficient waste bins shall be provided at different work places for easy collection of scrap/waste. Scrap chute shall be installed to remove scrap from high locations.
 - x. Access and egress (stair case, gangways, ladders etc.) path should be free from all scrap and other hindrances.
- xi. Workmen shall be educated through tool box talk about the importance of housekeeping and encourage not to litter.
- xii. Labor camp area shall be kept clear and materials like pipes, steel, sand, concrete, chips and bricks, etc. shall not be allowed in the camp to obstruct free movement of men and machineries.
- xiii. Fabricated steel structures, pipes & piping materials shall be stacked properly.
- xiv. No parking of trucks/trolleys, cranes and trailers etc. shall be allowed in the camp, which may obstruct the traffic movement as well as below LT/HT power line.
- xv. Utmost care shall be taken to ensure over all cleanliness and proper upkeep of the working areas.

16. WASTE MANAGEMENT

- i. Take suitable measures for waste management and environment related laws/legislation as a part of normal construction activities. Compliance with the legal requirements on storage/ disposal of paint drums (including the empty ones), Lubricant containers, Chemical Containers, and transportation and storage of hazardous chemicals will be strictly maintained.
- ii. Details of E-Waste, Hazardous Waste, biomedical waste etc. and their disposal plan, shall be submitted to BHEL every 6 months as per provided **formats**.



16.1 BINS AT WORK PLACE

- i. Sufficient rubbish bins shall be provided close to workplaces.
- ii. Bins should be painted yellow and numbered.
- iii. Sufficient nos. of drip trays shall be provided to collect oil and grease.
- iv. Sufficient qty. of broomsticks with handle shall be provided.
- v. Adequate strength of employees should be deployed to ensure daily monitoring and service for waste management.

16.2 STORAGE AND COLLECTION

- i. Different types of rubbish/waste should be collected and stored separately.
- ii. Paper, oily rags, smoking material, flammable, metal pieces should be collected in separate bins with close fitting lids.
- iii. Rubbish should not be left or allowed to accumulate on construction and other work places.
- iv. Do not burn construction rubbish near working site.

16.3 SEGREGATION

- i. Earmark the scrap area for different types of waste.
- ii. Store wastes away from building.
- iii. Oil spill absorbed by non-combustible absorbent should be kept in separate bin.
- iv. Clinical and first aid waste stored and incinerated separately.

16.4 DISPOSAL

- i. Sufficient containers and scrap disposal area should be allocated.
- ii. All scrap bin and containers should be conveniently located.
- iii. Provide self-closing containers for flammable/spontaneously combustible material.
- iv. Keep drainage channels free from choking.
- v. Make schedule for collection and disposal of waste.

16.5 WARNING AND SIGNS

- i. Appropriate sign to be displayed at scrap storage area
- ii. No toxic, corrosive or flammable substance to be discarded into public sewage system.
- iii. Waste disposal shall be in accordance with best practice.
- iv. Comply with all the requirements of Pollution Control Board (PCB) for storage and disposal of hazardous waste.

17. TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

17.1 SAFE WORKPLACE TRANSPORT SYSTEM

Traffic routes in a work place shall be suitable for the persons or vehicles using them.
 This shall be sufficient in number and of sufficient size. This shall reflect the suitability of traffic routes for vehicles and pedestrians.



- ii. Where vehicles and pedestrians use the same traffic routes there shall be sufficient space between them. Where necessary all traffic routes must be suitably indicated. Pedestrians or vehicles must be able to use traffic routes without endangering those at work. There must be sufficient separation of traffic routes from doors, gates and pedestrian traffic routes.
- iii. For internal traffic, lines marked on roads / access routes and between buildings shall clearly indicate where vehicles are to pass.
- iv. Temporary obstacles shall be brought to the attention of drivers by warning signs or hazard cones.
- v. Speed limits shall be clearly displayed for each kind of vehicle.
- vi. Speed ramps preceded by a warning signs or marker are necessary.
- vii. The traffic route should be wide enough to allow vehicles to pass and re-pass oncoming or parked traffic and it may be advisable to introduce on-way system or parking restrictions.
- viii. Safest route shall be provided between places where vehicles have to call or deliver.
 - ix. Avoid vulnerable areas/items such as fuel or chemicals tanks or pipes, open or unprotected edges and structures likely to collapse
 - x. Safe areas shall be provided for loading and unloading.
 - xi. Avoid sharp or blind bends. If this is not possible hazards should be indicated e.g. blind corner.
- xii. Ensure road crossings are minimum and clearly signed.
- xiii. Entrance and gateways shall be wide enough to accommodate a second vehicle without causing obstruction.
- xiv. Set sensible speed limits which are clearly sign posted.
- xv. Where necessary ramps should be used to retard speed. This shall be preceded by a warning sign or mark on the road.
- xvi. Forklift trucks shall not pass over road hump unless of a type capable of doing so.
- xvii. Overhead electric cable, pipes containing flammable hazardous chemical shall be shielded by using goal posts height gauge posts or barriers.
- xviii. Road traffic signs shall be provided on prominent locations for prevention of incidents and hazards and for quick guidance and warning to employees and public. Safety signs shall be displayed as per the project working requirement and guideline of the state in which project is done. Vehicles hired or used shall not be parked within the 15m radius of any working area. Any vehicle, that is required to be at the immediate/near the vicinity, shall be approved by the person in-charge of the site.

17.2 Traffic Route For Pedestrians

- i. Where traffic routes are used by both pedestrians and vehicles road shall be wide enough to allow vehicles and pedestrians safely.
- ii. Separate routes shall be provided for pedestrians to keep them away from vehicles. Provide suitable barriers/guard at entrances/exit and the corners or buildings.
- iii. Where pedestrian and vehicle routes cross, appropriate crossing shall be provided.



- iv. Where crowd is likely to use roadway e.g. at the end of shift, stop vehicles from using them at such times.
- v. Provide high visibility clothing for people permitted in delivery area.

17.3 WORK VEHICLE

Work vehicle shall be as safe stable efficient and roadworthy as private vehicles on public roads. Site management shall ensure that drivers are suitably trained. All vehicle e.g. heavy motor vehicle forklift trucks dump trucks mobile cranes shall ensure that the work equipment conforms to the following:

- i. A high level of stability.
- ii. A safe means of access/egress.
- iii. Suitable and effective service and parking brakes.
- iv. Windscreens with wipers and external mirrors giving optimum all round visibility.
- v. Provision of horn, vehicle lights, reflectors, reversing lights, reversing alarms.
- vi. Provision of seat belts.
- vii. Guards on dangerous parts.
- viii. Driver protection to prevent injury from overturning and from falling objects/materials.
- ix. Driver protection from adverse weather.
- x. No vehicle shall be parked below HT/LT power lines.
- xi. Valid Pollution Under Control certification for all vehicles
- xii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
- xiii. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.4 DAILY CHECK BY DRIVER

1. There should also be daily safety checks containing below mentioned points by the driver before the vehicle is used.

Brakes	Mirrors	Warning signals
Tires	Windscreen	Specific safety systems i.e. controls &
	waters	interlocks
Steering	Wipers	

2. Management should ensure that drivers carry out these checks.

17.5 Transportation Of Personnel And Materials By Vehicles

- i. All drivers shall hold a valid driving License for the class of vehicle to be driven and be registered as an authorized BHEL driver with the Administration Department.
- ii. Securing of the load shall be by established and approved methods, i.e. chains with patented tightening equipment for steel/heavy loads. Sharp corners on loads shall be avoided when employing ropes for securing.
- iii. All overhangs shall be made clearly visible and restricted to acceptable limits
- iv. Load shall be checked before moving off and after traveling a suitable distance.
- v. On no account is construction site to be blocked by parked vehicles Drivers of vehicles shall only stop or park in the areas designate by the stringing foreman.

- vi. Warning signs shall be displayed during transportation of material.
- vii. All vehicles used by BHEL shall be in worthy condition and in conformance to the Land Transport requirement.
- viii. Wheel stopper shall be use during the parking of vehicle
 - ix. Helper to be deployed in each vehicle as per site requirement.

17.6 Maintenance

All Vehicles used for transportation of man and material shall undergo scheduled inspections on frequent intervals to secure safe operation. Such inspections shall be conducted in particular for steering, brakes, lights, horn, doors etc. Site management shall ensure that work equipment is maintained in an efficient, working order and in good repair. Inspections and services carried out at regular intervals of time and or mileage. No maintenance shall be carried below HT/LT power lines.

18. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

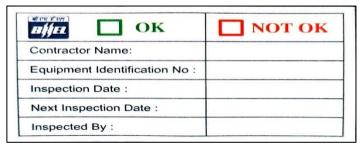
- i. Emergency preparedness and response capability of site shall be developed as per Emergency Preparedness and Response plan issued by BHEL
- ii. Availability of adequate number of first aiders and fire warden shall be ensured with BHEL and its subcontractors
- iii. All the subcontractor's supervisory personnel and sufficient number of workers shall be trained for fire protection systems. Enough number of such trained personnel must be available during the tenure of contract. Subcontractor should nominate his supervisor to coordinate and implement the safety measures.
- iv. Assembly point shall be earmarked and access to the same from different location shall be shown
- v. Fire exit shall be identified and pathway shall be clear for emergency escape.
- vi. Appropriate type and number of fire extinguisher shall be deployed as per Fire extinguisher deployment plan and validity shall be ensured periodically through inspection
- vii. Adequate number of first aid boxes shall be strategically placed at different work places to cater emergency need. Holder of the first aid box shall be identified on the box itself who will have the responsibility to maintain the same.
- viii. First aid center shall be developed at site with trained medical personnel and ambulance
 - ix. Emergency contact numbers (format given in EPRP) of the site shall be displayed at prominent locations.
 - x. Tie up with fire brigade shall be done in case customer is not having fire station.
 - xi. Tie up with hospital shall be done in case customer is not having hospital.
- xii. Disaster Management group shall be formed at site
- xiii. Mock drill shall be arranged at regular intervals. Monthly report of the above to be given to BHEL HSE Officer as per prescribed BHEL formats
- xiv. Mock drill shall be conducted on different emergencies periodically to find out gaps in emergency preparedness and taking necessary corrective action



19. HSE INSPECTION

Inspection on HSE for different activities being carried out at site shall be done to ensure compliance to HSE requirements. The subcontractor shall maintain and ensure necessary safety measures as required for inspection and tests HV test, Pneumatic test, Hydraulic test, Spring test, Bend test as applicable, to enable inspection agency for performing Inspection. If any test equipment is found not complying with proper safety requirements then the Inspection Agency may withhold inspection, till such time the desired safety requirements are met.

Online/ App-based HSE Inspection system shall be used for inspection whenever provided by BHEL otherwise Hard-copy based system shall continue



Every Inspected Equipment shall display above sticker

19.1 Inspection Plan

Subcontractor shall prepare an inspection plan covering all areas/ activities/ equipment/ hazards and implement the same after getting approval of BHEL. Responsibility to ensure coverage of all areas/ activities rests with the subcontractor.

All Inspections shall be witnessed by BHEL – only then they shall be considered as valid

19.2 Inspection Reports

Monthly inspection reports as per plan shall be submitted to BHEL HSE Head

19.3 Non-Conformances

Any non-conformances identified during inspection observed shall be addressed on priority.

The responsibility of resolution shall rest with the Subcontractor Site In-charge In case immediate closure of non-conformities is not possible:

- a. work to be halted in the area
- b. non-conformance to be generated and submitted to responsible person and BHEL
- c. non-conformance to be resolved through responsible agency / person Only after closure of non-conformances, work to be allowed to resume

19.4 DAILY HSE CHECKS

Both the Site Supervisors and HSE Officer of Subcontractor are to conduct daily site Safety inspection around work activities and premises to ensure that work methods and the sites



are maintained to an acceptable standard. The following are to form the common subjects of a daily safety inspection:

- i. Personal Safety wears & gear compliance.
- ii. Complying with site safety rules and permit-to-work (PTW).
- iii. Positions and postures of workers.
- iv. Use of tools and equipment etc. by the workers.

The inspection should be carried out just when work starts in beginning of the day, during peak activities period of the day and just before the day's work ends.

19.5 Indicative List of Inspections And Periodicities

Indicative list & periodicity of Inspections is given as under. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to develop an inspection plan covering all areas & activities in the scope.

SL. No.	Format Name	Frequency of check (if applicable)
01	Inspection of First Aid Box	Weekly
02	Inspection of PPE	Weekly
03	Inspection of T&Ps	Monthly
04	Inspection of Cranes	Monthly
05	Inspection of Winches	Monthly
06	Inspection on Height Working	Weekly
07	Inspection on Welding & Gas Cutting	Monthly
08	Inspection on Electrical Installation	Monthly
09	Inspection on Elevator	Weekly
10	Inspection of Excavation	Weekly
11	Inspection of Labor Colony	Monthly
12	Inspection of Illumination Levels	Weekly

The checklists shall be provided by BHEL at Site. It is the responsibility of the subcontractor to ensure their availability before start of work

19.5.1 INSPECTION OF PPE

- i. PPEs shall be inspected by HSE officer at random once in a week as per provided format for its compliance to standard and compliance to use and any adverse observation shall be recorded in the PPE register.
- ii. The applicable PPEs for carrying out particular activities are listed below.

19.5.2 Inspection Of Tools & Plants (T&Ps)

- i. A master list of T&Ps shall be maintained by each subcontractor in provided **format**.
- ii. All T&Ps being used at site shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for its healthiness and maintenance.
- iii. The T&Ps which require third party inspection shall be checked for its validity during inspection. The third-party test certificate should be accompanied with a copy of the concerned competent person's valid qualification record.

- iv. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of Third-Party Inspection. BHEL shall associate with Inspection as per discretion.
- v. The validity of T&P shall be monitored as per provided **format**

19.5.3 INSPECTION OF CRANES AND WINCHES

- i. Cranes and winches shall be inspected by the operator through a daily checklist for its safe condition (as provided by the equipment manufacturer) before first use of the day.
- ii. Cranes and Winches shall be inspected by HSE officer once in a month as per provided **format** for healthiness, maintenance and validity of third-party inspection.
- iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on cranes and winches.
- iv. The operators/drivers shall be authorized by sub-subcontractor based on their competency and experience and shall carry the I-card.
- v. The operator should be above 18 years of age and should be in possession of driving license of HMV man & goods), vision test certificate and should have minimum qualification so that he can read the instructions and check list.

19.5.4 INSPECTION OF HEIGHT WORKING

- i. Any activity carried out at more than 2 m height is classified as height work.
- ii. Inspection of height working shall be conducted daily by Supervisors before start of work to ensure safe working condition including provision of
 - a. Fall arrestor
 - b. Lifelines connected to rigid & independent structure
 - c. Safety nets deployed below all height work activities
 - d. Fencing and barricading
 - e. Warning signage
 - f. Covering of opening
 - g. Proper scaffolding with access and egress.
 - h. Illumination
- iii. For full duration of height work, constant supervision to be maintained by dedicatedHSE personnel
- iv. Inspection on height working shall be conducted once in a week by HSE officer as per provided **format**.
- v. Medical fitness of height worker shall be ensured.
- vi. Height working shall not be allowed during adverse weather.

19.5.5 Inspection Of Welding And Gas Cutting Operation

- i. Supervisor shall ensure that no flammable items are available in near vicinity during welding and gas cutting activity.
- ii. Gas cylinders shall be kept upright.
- iii. Use of Flash back arrestor shall be ensured at both ends.



- iv. Inspection during welding and gas cutting operations shall be carried out by HSE officer once a month as per provided **format**.
- v. Use of fire blanket to be ensured to avoid falling of splatters during welding or gas cutting operation at height.
- vi. Availability of fire extinguisher at vicinity shall be ensured.

19.5.6 Inspection Of Electrical Installation / Appliances

- i. Ensure proper earthing in electrical installation
- ii. Use ELCB at electrical booth
- iii. Electrical installation shall be properly covered at top where required
- iv. Use appropriate PPEs while working
- v. Use portable electrical light < 24 V in confined space and potentially wet area.
- vi. Inspection shall be carried out as per provided **format**.

19.5.7 INSPECTION OF ELEVATOR

- i. Elevators shall be inspected by concerned supervisors once in a week as per provided format
- ii. All elevators shall be inspected by competent person and validity shall be ensured.
- iii. The date of third-party inspection and next due date shall be painted on elevator.

19.5.8 Inspection Of Excavation

Excavation activities shall be inspected as per provided format

19.5.9 INTERNAL/EXTERNAL HSE AUDITS/INSPECTIONS

- i. All non-conformities and observations on HSE identified during internal or external HSE audit shall be disposed of by site in a time bound manner and reported back the implementation status.
- ii. Corrective action and Preventive action on HSE issues raised by certification body issued by BHEL shall be implemented by site and reported to Site management.

20. Terms and Definitions:

1. Incident

Work- related or natural event(s) in which an injury, or ill health (regardless of severity), damage to property or fatality occurred, or could have occurred.

2. Near Miss:

An incident where no ill health, injury, damage or other loss occurs, but it had a potential to cause, is referred to as "Near-Miss".

3. Man-Hours Worked:

The total number of man hours worked by all employees including subcontractors working in the premises. It includes managerial, supervisory, professional, technical, clerical and other workers including contract labors. Man-hours worked shall be calculated from the payroll or time clock recorded including overtime. When this is not feasible, the same shall be estimated by multiplying the total man-days worker

period covered by the number of hours worked per day. The total number of workdays for a period is the sum of the number of men at work on each day of period. If the daily hours vary from department to department separate estimate shall be made for each department and the result added together.

4. First Aid Cases:

First aids are not essentially all reportable cases, where the injured person is given medical treatment and discharged immediately for reporting on duty, without counting any lost time.

5. Lost Time Injury:

Any work injury which renders the injured person unable to perform his regular job or an alternative restricted work assignment on the next scheduled work day after the day on which the injury occurred.

6. Medical Cases:

Medical cases come under non-reportable cases, where owing to illness or other reason the employee was absent from work and seeks Medical treatment.

7. Type of Incidents & Their Reporting:

The three categories of Incident are as follows:

8. Non-Reportable Cases:

An incident, where the injured person is given medical help and discharged for work without counting any lost time.

9. Reportable Cases:

In this case the injured person is disable for 48 hours or more and is not able to perform his duty.

10. Injury Cases:

These are covered under the heading of non-reportable cases. In these cases, the incident caused injury to the person, but he still continues his duty.

11. Total Reportable Frequency Rate

Frequency rate is the number of Reportable Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula read as:

Number of Reportable LTI x 1,000,000/ Total Man Hours Worked

12. Severity Rate:

Severity rate is the Number of days lost due to Lost Time Injury (LTI) per one Million Man hours worked. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

Days lost due to LTI x 1,000,000/ Total Man Hours Worked

13. Incidence Rate:

Incidence Rate is the Number of LTI per one thousand manpower deployed. Mathematically, the formula reads as:

Number of LTIx1000/Average number of manpower deployed

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



14. HIRA:

Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA) is a process of identifying Hazards in work area and then assessing them properly

15. Method Statement:

A method statement is prepared by the Execution/ Engineering Department detailing the steps, equipment, competencies and safety precautions required for carrying out any activity

16. Job Safety Analysis:

A job safety analysis (JSA) is a procedure which helps integrate accepted safety and health principles and practices into a particular task or job operation. In a JSA, each basic step of the job is to identify potential hazards and to recommend the safest way to do the job. Other terms used to describe this procedure are job hazard analysis (JHA) and job hazard breakdown.

17. Safety Walk:

It's conducted periodically by an official - it's a walk through a portion or whole of a site as a HSE officer who notes down HSE observations, speak to concerned workmen and supervisor on observation, get the same corrected with personal follow up- this sends out a strong message on Management's commitment to safety.

18. Heavy & Complex Lifting:

A heavy and complex lifting activity includes:

- 1. Lifting above 20 Tons
- 2. Tandem Lifting using multiple cranes

Total load exceeding 75% of capacity of crane. Depending up the condition of cranes, hydra cranes, winch machines & other lifting accessories

- 3. Lift of unusual difficulty or geometry or rigging
- 4. Lift over operating units
- 5. Any other lift as decided by site HSE / Erection

19. Safety Committee:

As per the BOCW, Safety Committee shall be constituted if there are more than five hundred or more construction workers are employed at any site. As per the Factories Act, 1948 it is for 250 workers. It shall be represented by equal number of representatives of employer and construction workers.

20. Night Work:

Work conducted after sunset when only a fraction of total manpower is available







Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

ANNEXURES



ANNEXURE A

Medical Centre & Ambulance



A. Medical Centre

1. Paramedical staff

- a. When < 500 workers, 1 Trained Male Nurse (round the clock deployment)
- b. When >=500 workers*:
 - i. Registered Medical Practitioner (Qualified MBBS) to be deployed for at least 8 hours in a day, 5 days per week
 - ii. 2 Trained Male Nurses (round the clock deployment)
- 2. All articles as per Schedule IV of BOCW Central Rules, 1998 to be made available in the Medical Centre (given under for convenience)
- 3. Basic Facilities/ Requirements to be provided as per location eg. Refrigerator, Air Conditioner, Anti Venom Serums etc.
- 4. Tie-ups with speciality hospitals to be ensured for referring serious patients
- * In case the number of workers is envisaged to exceed 500, a medical practitioner is to be engaged.

SCHEDULE IV (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) ARTICLES FOR AMBULANCE ROOM [SEE RULE 226 (C)]

- i. A glazed sink with hot and cold water always available.
- ii. A table with a smooth top at least 180 cm x 105 cm.
- iii. Means for sterilising instruments.
- iv. A couch.
- v. Two stretchers.
- vi. Two buckets or containers with close fitting lids.
- vii. Two rubber hot water bags
- viii. A kettle and spirit stove or other suitable means of boiling water.
- ix. Twelve plain wooden splints 900 cm x 100 cm x 6 cm.
- x. Twelve plain wooden splints 350 cm x 75 cm x 6 cm.
- xi. Six plain wooden splints 250 cm x 50 cm x 12 cm.
- xii. Six woollen blankets.
- xiii. Three pairs of artery forceps.
- xiv. One bottle of spiritus annemia aremations (120 ml).
- xv. Smelling salt (60 gm).
- xvi. Two medium size sponges.
- xvii. Six hand towels.
- xviii. Four kidney trays.
- xix. Four cakes of toilet, preferably antiseptic soap.
- xx. Two glass tumblers and tow wine glasses.
- xxi. Two clinical thermometers.
- xxii. Two tea spoons.
- xxiii. Two graduated (120 ml) measuring glasses.
- xxiv. Two minimum measuring glasses.
- xxv. One wash bottle (1000 cc) for washing eyes.
- xxvi. one bottle (one litre) carbolic lotion 1 to 20.
- xxvii. Three chairs.
- xxviii. One screen.
- xxix. One electric hand torch.
- xxx. Four first-aid boxes or cupboards stocked to the standards prescribed in
- xxxi. An adequate supply of tetanus toxide.
- xxxii. Injections—morphia, pethidine, atrophine, adrenaline, coramine, novocaine (6 each).
- xxxiii. Cramine liquid (60 ml).
- xxxiv. Tablets—antihistaminic antispasmodic (25 each).
- xxxv. Syringes with needles—2 cc, 5 cc, 10 cc and 500 cc.



- xxxvi. Three surgical scissors.
- xxxvii. Two needle holders, big and small.
- xxxviii. Suturing needles and materials.
- xxxix. Three dissecting forceps
 - xl. Three dressing forceps
 - xli. Three scalpels.
 - xlii. One stethoscope and a B. P. apparatus.
 - xliii. Rubber bandage—pressure bandage.
 - xliv. Oxygen cylinder with necessary attachments.
 - xlv. Atropine eye ointments.
 - xlvi. I. V. Fluids and sets 10 nos.
 - xlvii. Suitable, foot operated, covered, refuse containers.
- xlviii. Adequate number of sterilised, paired, latex hand gloves.

B. Ambulance

- 1. When number of workers is <500:
 - If the distance to a major hospital capable of handling critical injuries expected at Site is <= 50 KM from Site, then 1 BLS (Basic Life Support)/ Type B Ambulance otherwise ALS* (Advanced Life Support)/ Type D Ambulance
- 2. If no. of workers increases to >2000 workers one additional BLS Ambulance to be deployed
- 3. Minimum Articles as per Schedule V of BOCW Central Rules to be ensured in each Ambulance. (given under for convenience)

SCHEDULE V (BOCW CENTRAL RULES, 1998) CONTENTS OF AMBULANCE VAN OR CARRIAGE [SEE RULE 227]

The Ambulance Van shall have equipment prescribed as under:

- a) General—a portable stretcher with folding and adjusting devices with the Head of the stretcher capable of being tilted upward. Fixed suction unit with equipment. Fixed oxygen supply with equipment. Pillow with case, sheets, blankets, towels, emergency bag, bed pan, urinal glass.
- b) Safety Equipment-Flaros with life of three thousand minutes, floor lights, flash lights, fire extinguishers (dry power type), insulated guntlets.
- c) Emergency Care Equipment
 - i. **Resuscitation**—Portable suction unit, portable oxygen unit, bag valve mask, hand operated artificial ventilation unit, airways, mouth gag tracheostomy adapters, short spine board, I.V. FLUIDS with administration unit, B. P. manometer cuff stethoscope.
 - ii. **Immobilisation**—Long and short padded boards, wire ladder splints, triangular bandage—long and short spine boards.
 - iii. **Dressing**-Gauze pads—100 m x 100 mm universal dressing 250 x 1000 mm, roll of aluminium foils—soft roller bandages 150 mm x 5 mm yards adhesive tape in 75 mm roll safety pins, bandage sheets, burn sheets.
 - **Poisoning**—Syrup of Ipecac, activated charcoal pre packeted dose, snake bit kit, drinking water.
 - V. **Emergency Medicines**—As per requirement (under the advice of construction Medical Officer).



^{*}Final call to be taken at Site in consultation with all the contractors

ANNEXURE A.1

Sample calculation for deduction of operational cost of facilities



Annexure A.1

Cost Calculation Methodology of Operation of Facilities (Data is indicative only)

(Period of 48 months is considered - shall be on actual basis)

A. Project Info:

Total time of Project	48 months
Project cost	1000 Crore
No. of packages	10 (A1-A10)

B. Item-wise Calculation:

Item	Nos.	Rate	Unit	Amount			
Ambulance with Driver	2		Monthly/Unit	170000			
Nurse/First aider	2 X 2 shifts	15000	Per month	30000			
Training center one time cost	1	100000	Once	100000			
Medical center one time cost	1	200000	Once	200000			
Medicines at medical center	1	10000	Monthly	10000			
Dust supression water tank	2	2000	Monthly	4000			
Doctor	1	70000	Monthly	70000			
Cleaning staff	1	12000	Monthly	12000			
Recurring monthly expenditure							
	Total one-time expenditure 300000						

C. Package-wise Deduction Plan for a period of 48 months

Period (In Months)	6	36	6
	For 1-6 months	For 7-42 months	For 43-48 months
Cost to be incurred from	7%	81%	12%
contractors	1.17% per month	2.25% per month	2.00% per month

D. Calculation For One-Time Running Cost

Packages/ Contracts	A1	A2	А3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10]		
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	200000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000		
Share of common facilities one time running cost (in Thousands)	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	Individual Pkg val	ue X Total one time	
Timeline of work	1-6	∞ 1-8 1	84-247	98-9	o 7-15	ا 34-01 ا	9 43	240	ა 40-48	41-48	running cost y Am	r ng awara values	I
Month Count of work	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8			
Deduction per month (in Thousands)	1	1	2	0	2	2	1	1	1	1	Total of One time Running cost (in thousands)	% deduction share of one time running cost per month	Nos. of active packages in month
Month No.													
1	1	1									2	1%	2
2	1	1	2								4	1%	3
3	1	1	2								4	1%	3
4	1	1	2								4	1%	3
5	1	1	2								4	1%	3
6	1	1	2	0			1				5	2%	5
7		1	2	0	2		1	1			8		6
8		1	2	0	2		1	1			8		6
9			2	0	2		1	1			7	2%	5
10			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
11			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
12			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
13			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
14			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
15			2	0	2	2	1	1			8	3%	6
16			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
17			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
18			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
19			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
20			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
21			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
22			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
23			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
24			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
25			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
26			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
27			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
28			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
29			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
30			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
31			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	
32			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	5
33			2	0		2	1	1			6		5
34			2	0		2	1	1			6		
35			2	0		2	1	1			6	2%	
36			2	0		2	1	1			6		5
37			2			2	1	1			6	+	4
38			2			2	1	1			6		
39			2			2	1	1			6		
40			2			2	1	1	1		7	2%	
41			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
42			2			2	1		1	1	7		5
43			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	
44			2			2	1		1	1	7		
45			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
46			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	
47			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	
48			2			2	1		1	1	7	2%	5
Total	4	11	86	9	21	64	43	43	11	9	300	100%	



D. Calculation For Recurring Running Cost

Packages/		1						1				1
Contracts	A1	A2	А3	A4	A5	A6	A7	A8	A9	A10		
Contract Values (in Thousands)	100000	250000	2000000	200000	200000	1500000	1000000	1000000	250000	200000	7000000	
Timeline of						84			84		Total of	Nos. of
work	1-6	1-8	2-48	98-9	7-15	10-48	6-48	7-40	40-48	41-48	Recurring cost (in	active packages
	6	8	47	31	9	39	43	34	9	8	thousands)	in month
Month No.		•				•		•		'	·	
1	85	211									296	2
2	13	31	252								296	3
3	13	31	252								296	3
4	13	31	252								296	
5	13	31	252								296	3
6	8	21	167	17			83				296	5
7		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
8		15	120	12	30		60	60			296	6
9			126	13	31		63	63			296	5
10			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
11			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
12			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
13			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
14			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
15			95	10	24	72	48	48			296	6
16			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
17			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
18			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
19			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
20			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
21			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
22			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
23			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
24			104	10		78	52	52			296	
25			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
26			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
27			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
28			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
29			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
30			104	10		78	52	52			296	5
31			104	10		78	52	52			296	
32			104	10		78	52	52			296	
33			104	10		78	52	52			296	
34			104	10		78	52	52			296	
35			104	10		78	52	52			296	
36			104	10		78	52	52			296	
37			108			81	54	54			296	
38			108			81	54	54			296	
39			108			81	54	54			296	
40			103			77	51	51	13		296	
41			120			90	60	 	15	12	296	
42			120			90	60		15	12	296	
43			120			90	60		15	12	296	
44			120			90	60		15	12	296	
45			120			90	60		15	12	296	
46			120			90	60		15	12	296	
47			120			90	60		15	12	296	
48			120			90	60		15	12	296	
	143	388		329	235			1772	132	96	14208	3
Total	143	300	5676	329	233	3102	2334	1772	132	30	14200	



ANNEXURE B

HSE Displays



A. Types of Displays

1. Based on Content

SN	Туре					
	HSE Hazards & Precautions					
1.	Height Work, Housekeeping, Fire Safety, PPEs, Hot Work, Lifting & Rigging Activity, Sitespecific Hazards — eg. for Refineries, Nuclear plants etc.; COVID Precautions;					
	Environment Protection etc.					
	Other Displays, Signage etc.					
	HSE Policy, ISO Certificate, Safety Statistics, Assembly Area Location/ Route, Emergency					
2.	Contact Numbers, Site Safety Rules & Regulations, Speed Limit, Work in Progress, Lock-					
	Out Tag-Out (LOTO) Boards etc.					

2. Based on Mounting

[Type 1]	[Type 2]	[Type 3]		
Flex Sign Boards of Wooden	Flex Sign Boards with	Coloured weather-proof		
Frame – directly mounted on	Wooden Frame – mounted	Paintings on Walls (after		
Structures (walls, stairs, railings	on metallic/ wooden legs –	due concurrence of BHEL/		
etc.)	preferably double-sided	Customer – Type 1 in case		
		of no concurrence/ space)		

B. General Requirements:

- a. Displays should be weather-proof as per installation location, i.e. rain-proof, wind-proof and sunproof.
- b. Installation location and size to ensure visibility for the intended viewers (workers and moving personnel)
- c. Displays to have at least 50% graphical elements preferably (as applicable). Language should be understandable by majority of the workers
- d. Displays to be relevant to the hazards in the area
- e. Proper installation to ensure boards don't obstruct activities and should not be prone to fall so as to pose danger
- f. In case of multiple elevations (eg. Boiler, Power-house etc.), each elevation to have displays for applicable hazards including Height-Work, Housekeeping
- g. For temporary work locations, posters/ boards may be erected and shifted after task is over
- h. Minimum size of displays should be A1 unless otherwise specified
- i. In case of damage, displays shall be reviewed and repaired/replaced
- j. In areas where night work is envisaged, fluorescent displays shall be installed and these should comprise of at least 20-30% of total displays
- k. Total Number of displays to be not less than 1 per 10 workers and are to be dynamically updated based on number of workers



C. Area-wise Displays

Below is list of Area-wise displays that are to be installed at Sites (Numbers, locations may be adjusted for specific requirements)

SN	Area	Suggested Subjects	Minimum Size	Minimum	Locations	
				Quantity		
1	Walls/ Foundations/ Cement Structures etc. belonging to the package area	Safety Hazards Prevention and other HSE Awareness content	[Type 3]	As per BHEL assessment from time time		
2	Site Interior Roads belonging to the package area	At least every 20 meters: 1. Speed Limit Indication, Safe Driving board 2. Boards for hazard awareness	1.As needed [Type 2] 2. A1 or equivalent each [Type 2]	As indicated	Sides of Roads; Height to ensure good visibility	
3	Specific Package Areas	A. Common At entry to respective Package/ Work Area, each contractor to put up daily updated board with following for each shift: 1. Scope of work and start date 2. Emergency Contact Numbers 3. Emergency Assembly Location, Escape Plan 4. Locations and supervisors of various gangs in the area, 5. Current Work permit Details 6. Safety Supervisor Location assignments - Names, Mobile Nos., Assigned Locations 7. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Package In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 8. Details (Name, Contact No. etc.) of Safety In-charge - Contractor & BHEL 9. LTI Free Man-days & details of last LTI also to be indicated In addition, Area-Specific Displays as indicated in Table 1	A0 [Type 2]	1 per Package Area	Entry/ Ground Level	

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, Power Sector

Regd. Office: BHEL House, Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049

Table 1
(Area/ Package-wise HSE Display Plan – As applicable)

Prep	Prepared By (Subcontractor)						
S. No.	Area	Suggested Minimum No. of Displays & Types	Туре	Numbers Installed			
1	Boiler	3 per working elevation	[Type 1]				
2	Powerhouse	5 per elevation	[Type 1]				
3	ESP	5 Per Pass	[Type 1]				
4	Buildings	5 per elevation	[Type 1]				
5	Cooling Tower (NDCT/IDCT/ACC)	20 per Structure	[Type 1]				
6	Chimney	20 per Structure	[Type 1]				
7	Fabrication Yard	10 per Yard	[Type 2]				
8	Batching Plant	5 per Plant	[Type 1]				
9	Material Storage Yard – Open	20 per Yard	[Type 2]				
10	Material Storage Shed – Semi-Closed/ Closed	10 per Shed	[Type 1]				
11	Electrical Booths	2 per booth + Line diagram, Emergency contact details	[Type 1]				
12	Medical & First Aid Centre	2 per Centre	[Type 1]				
13	Rest Shed	2 per Shed	[Type 1]				
14	Canteen	2 per Canteen	[Type 1]				
15	Drinking Water Area	1 Per Outlet	[Type 1]				
16	Washing Water Area	1 Per Outlet	[Type 1]				
17	Training Centre	10 per room	[Type 1/2]				
18	Assembly Area	5	[Type 1/2]				
19	Stairs	1 per landing elevation	[Type 1]				
20	Cylinder Storage Area	5 + Signage: Type of Gas, Empty, Filled etc.	[Type 1/2]				
21	Labor Colony	Electrical Safety with Distribution Plan/ Line Diagram - 1 COVID Precautions Posters – 5 Safety Awareness Posters – 10 Hygiene awareness posters - 2	[Type 1]				
22	Others	As per requirement	[Type 1/2]				

Date:

Sign (Contractor) Sign (BHEL)



ANNEXURE C

HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices



Following equipment conforming to relevant IS/ISO/BS Codes/ Standards in indicated quantities shall be ensured by subcontractor. This list is tentative, not exhaustive. Quantity and date/ period of deployment shall be as per site requirement.

A. HSE Tools/ Equipment/ Devices

SN	Item
1	Lifelines
2	Retractable Fall Arrestors
3	Safety Nets (10m X 5m) fire proof double mesh
4	Sky Climbers
5	Fire Blanket
6	Honey Bee Removal Suit & Kit
7	Scaffolding Pipes
8	Flashback Arrestors
9	Barricading Tape
10	Binoculars
11	Walkie-Talkies
12	LOTO kit
13	24-Volt light
14	Sand Buckets
15	Hard barricading Pipes
16	Standby Fire kits
17	Hand-held Megaphone
18	Small Public Address System
19	Foldable Stretcher
20	Height Rescue Kit (Non-Motorized)
	(Others:)

B. Test & Measurement Devices

SN	Device
1	ELCB Tester
2	Multi meter (Light cables)
3	Earth Resistance Meter
4	Lux Meter
5	Sound Meter
6	Anemometer
7	Breath Analyzer (Alcohol)
8	Multi-gas dozi-meter/ detector
9	Gas leakage detector / alarm
10	Gas monitor (confined space)
11	Radiation meter & Badges
12	Blood Pressure Monitor
13	Fire detectors
14	Hand held signaling light
	(Others:)



ANNEXURE D

Rest Sheds



HSEP14 Rev. 02, Dec. 21, 2022 Page 1 of 2

1. Determining the Number, Sizes and Locations of Rest Shelters

i. Numbers:

The number of rest shelters shall be determined based on maximum number of workers at any one time (across all shifts). Formula is:

Wmax = Maximum number of workers at any time in the Site

Space per worker = 1.1 sq meter

Total space required, Tspace = Wmax X 1.1

Based on total space requirement calculated above, the number of rest sheds can be decided according to availability of locations and concentration of workers – so as to ensure the required space.

ii. Locations:

The rest sheds should be so located so as to minimize the distance to be travelled by the workers from their locations of work considering all the practical constraints

iii. Other:

The Rest shelter should be fenced so that it cannot be used as parking area.

2. Design & Construction of Rest Sheds

a. Permanent/Long duration Rest Sheds

- i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds can be constructed without possibility of removal for relatively long period of time, a semi-closed shed can be constructed covered with tin roof and supported with well-grouted beams. The floor of the shed to be preferably cemented/solidified.
- ii. Adequate structural requirements suitable to the local weather (wind/rain etc.) to be ensured.
- iii. The design of the rest shed to be approved by Civil Engineering Department of BHEL Site before commencing work

b. Temporary/ Movable/ Portable Rest Sheds

- i. For locations where, permanent rest sheds cannot be constructed either due to non-availability of permanent location or other reasons, temporary rest shed shall be constructed.
- ii. Temporary rest sheds shall comprise of Tent arrangement carried out by professional agencies

3. Amenities in Rest Sheds

a. Essential Amenities

Following amenities shall be essentially ensured in a rest shed:

- i. Hygienic environment with regular cleaning and housekeeping (with records)
- ii. Adequate illumination
- iii. Adequate ventilation/ heating as per weather conditions
- iv. Clean Drinking water source
- v. Hand Washing area
- vi. Toilets & Urinals
- vii. Benches/ mats for sitting/lying
- viii. Any other essential requirement deemed necessary by the Site
- ix. Dust bins of sufficient quantity/ size that are vacated each day/ as per requirement

b. Additional/Optional Amenities

Following amenities are optional but are recommended to enhance the level of satisfaction of work force:

- i. Hot/ Cold drinks (Tea, Coffee, Glucose etc.) as per requirement
- ii. Snacks
- iii. Fans/ Coolers/ Heating arrangements as per requirement and weather conditions
- iv. A nice, welcoming interior design, music etc.
- v. Water cooler



HSEP14 Rev. 02, Dec. 21, 2022 Page 2 of 2

4. Health & Safety Requirements of Rest Sheds

Use of asbestos in construction is banned and shall not be used. In addition, following essential Safety features shall be ensured in Rest sheds:

- i. Availability of Fire extinguishers (preferably CO2 type)
- ii. Display of Safety Posters
- iii. Pest/reptile protection
- iv. Mosquito prevention measures

5. <u>Note:</u>

Any suitable closed spaces/ newly constructed buildings etc. available at project may also be used for the purpose of rest shed with due concurrence of BHEL



ANNEXURE E

Labor Colony



- These Guidelines suggest minimum requirements. However, additional requirements based on feasibility and circumstances, while adhering to directions of GOI/District Administration/Local Authority guidelines to be considered
- 2. Norms for social distancing, training/ awareness, face masks, disinfection, sanitization, gate entry, quarantine, medical, action in case of suspect cases of COVID and other communicable diseases etc. to be followed as per Govt. and BHEL quidelines issued from time to time
- 3. Labor colony to be developed as close to the Site as possible to avoid lengthy commute
- 4. A "Suggestion Register" shall be made available at the labor colony for residents. The feedback shall be reviewed on weekly basis and acted upon by concerned Contractor. Same shall be reviewed periodically by authorized BHEL Site Official.
- 5. Canteens, Latrines & Urinals, Washing Facilities, Creches, Residential Accommodation and other infrastructure/ facilities:

Numbers/ Quantities and Features of these facilities shall be in line with the following as applicable:

- a. BOCW Act & State Rules
- The Inter-State Migrant Workmen (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act
 State Rules
- c. Factories Act & State Rules
- d. Other Relevant Acts & Rules

6. Cleanliness & Hygiene/ Housekeeping:

- a. Regular cleaning of the labor colony to be ensured.
- b. Daily cleaning of Sanitary facilities.
- c. Proper drainage system to prevent water-logging
- d. Regular fogging to prevent spread of mosquitoes
- e. Prevention of foul smell through necessary interventions
- f. Dust suppression as per requirement
- g. Cutting of Grass at regular intervals and other necessary measures to prevent pests & reptiles
- h. Stray animals to be banned from labor colony.
- i. Outside every common facility, eg. Toilet, washroom, food hall/ canteen etc., provision of washbasin with flowing water and soap (preferably liquid soap) to be ensured

7. Power Supply Layout:

Electrical supply Layout of Labor Colony shall have the provision of Safety devices like MCBs, ELCBs etc. and to be clearly displayed

8. Washing & Drinking Water Availability

- a. Adequate water to be provided in line with: "Estimation of Water Requirements for Drinking and Domestic Use (Source: National Building Code 2016, BIS)"
- b. Drinking water tank to be cleaned every week and sticker for the same pasted on the tank
- c. Drinking water source should be tested as per IS 10500
- **9. Waste Disposal:** Separate bins for dry, wet and biomedical waste to be installed. These bins to be evacuated regularly

10. Training & Awareness/ Displays

- a. **HSE Awareness Displays**: Posters/ banners/ boards to be displayed in labor colony. Subjects of displays shall be precautions for applicable hazards at work site.
- b. **Emergency Contact Numbers** including that of Doctor, Hospital, Labor Colony Supervisor, HSE Officials to be displayed prominently



HSEP14 Rev. 02, Dec. 21, 2022 Page 2 of 2

11. Doctor Visits:

Regular and need-based visits by Doctors to be ensured through tie-ups etc.

- **12. Inspection & Review:** Regular inspection of labor accommodation to be carried out by the Contractor as per prescribed format. Last inspection date, inspector and next due date to be prominently indicated near main gate
- 13. Provision of a Fair Price shop in the premises to be ensured as per requirement
- 14. Adequate arrangements to be ensured in case of children/families



ANNEXURE F

Toilets



<u>Toilets</u> (<u>Latrines and urinals shall be ensured at Site and Labor Colony in accordance with the Inter-State Migrant Workmen Act, 1979 as given below:</u>

LATRINES	URINALS			
 Latrines shall be provided in every establishment on the following scale, namely: - a. Where females are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 females; b. Where males are employed, there shall be at least one latrine for every 25 males: 	 There shall be at least one urinal for male workers up to fifty and one for female up to fifty employed at a time: Provided that where the number of male or female workmen, as the case may be exceeds 500 it shall be sufficient if there is one urinal for every fifty females up to the 			
Provided that where the number of males or females exceeds 190, it shall be sufficient if there is one latrine for 25 males or females, as the case may be, up to the first 100, and one for every 30 thereafter 2. Every latrine shall be under cover and so partitioned off as to secure privacy, and shall have a proper door and fastenings.	first 500 and one for every 100 or part thereof thereafter. 2. The urinals shall be designed and located so as to ensure privacy.			

Important:

- 1. Where workers of both sexes are employed there shall be displayed outside each block of latrine and urinal a notice in the language understood by the majority of the workers 'For Men Only', or For Women Ónly', as the case may be.
- 2. The notice shall also bear the figure of a man or of a woman, as the case may be.
- 3. The latrines and urinals shall be conveniently situated and accessible to workers at all times at the establishment.
- 4. The latrines and urinals shall be adequately lighted and shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.
- 5. Latrines and urinals other than those connected with a flush sewage system shall comply with the requirements of the public health authorities.
- 6. Water shall be provided by the means of tap or otherwise so as to be conveniently accessible in or near the latrines and urinals.
- 7. At Site, on ground, **Modular Bio-toilets** as per industry standard specifications and regular professional cleaning shall be ensured. The toilets should be sufficient in number and easily accessible to workers from every work area
- 8. At Site, in various elevations, suitable urinals with proper drainage to be ensured at each elevation in line with IS 2064 (1993). Same to be cleaned regularly



ANNEXURE G

Fire Extinguishers



SN	Type of Fire Risk (Class of Fire)	Extinguishing Medium & Relevant INDIAN STANDARD	Scale of Equipment (Minimum recommended)
1.	CLASS 'A' Fires involving ordinary combustible materials like wood, paper, textiles, rubber etc. (Ordinary hazard or low fire load)	WATER Soda acid type, water type (gas pressure) and water type (constant air pressure) IS: 934 -1976; IS: 6234 -1971	For every 600 square meter floor area or part, one 9-litre capacity. Minimum 4 numbers per floor or room; should not be required to travel more than 15 meter to reach any extinguisher.
2.	CLASS 'A' (Extra hazard &high fire load)	-do	-do – (Also, consult local fire authority).
3.	CLASS 'A' (Special hazards)	-do	-do – Extra provision For every 100 square meter floor area or part, one 4.5 Kg. CO2; minimum 2 numbers per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
4.	CLASS 'B' (Fires in flammable liquids like oils, solvents, petroleum, products, varnishes, paints, etc. where blanketing effect is essential) (Storage and handling in small quantities)	FOAM / CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEMICAL POWDER IS: 933 -1976; IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 numbers 9 -liters foam or 5 kg dry powder; should not be required to travel more than 10 m in the area of storage to reach any extinguisher.
5.	CLASS 'B' (Bulk storage other than in tank form))	-do -	-do- (but minimum 3 numbers per room)
6.	CLASS 'C' (Fires involving gaseous substances under pressure where it is necessary to dilute the burning gas at a very fast rate with an inert gas or powder) (storage and handling of gas cylinders)	CARBON DIOXIDE / DRY CHEM. POWDER. The best way to extinguish such fire is by stopping the flow of fuel gas to the fire. Container is kept cool with water spray. IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976; IS: 4308 -1982	For every 100 square meter floor area or part; 2 numbers, 10 kg powder extinguisher or 6 kg CO2; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
7.	CLASS'D' Fires involving metals like magnesium, aluminum, zinc, potassium etc. where the burning metal is reactive to water and which require special extinguishing media or technique	SPECIAL DAY POWDER IS: 2171 -1976 IS: 4861 -1968	For every 50 square meter floor area or part, 2 nos. 5 kg special dry powder; minimum 3 nos. per room; should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach any extinguisher.
8.	MIXED OCCUPANCY (electrical); Generators; Transformers; etc.	CARBON DIOXIDE DRY POWDER, IS: 2878 1976; IS: 2171 -1976	For every 100 square meter floor area or part one 10 kg CO2. Minimum 2 numbers for every location should not be required to travel more than 10 meter to reach an extinguisher.

Note: Due to peculiarities of the power plant construction sites, there would be locations in the construction areas of Boiler, Turbine, Generator, Transformer, etc. where different types of fire risk (classes of fire) may co-exist. Special care shall be taken while selecting and installing portable fire extinguishers for such locations so that all types of fire risk that may co-exist, are adequately covered. Similar special care shall be taken for storage areas.

a. All Electrical welding booths shall be equipped with appropriate Fire Extinguisher



- b. Appropriate Fire Extinguishers shall be made within easy reach of all welding operations
- c. Fire extinguishers shall be regularly tested and last checked date to be indicated on each. Master list shall be prepared with location and details
- d. Providing appropriate fire-fighting equipment at designated work place and nominate a fire officer/warden adequately trained for his job.
- e. Subcontractor shall provide enough fire protecting equipment of the types and numbers at his office, stores, temporary structure in labour colony etc. Such fire protection equipment shall be easy and kept open at all times.
- f. The fire extinguishers shall be properly refilled and kept ready which should be certified at periodic intervals. The date of changing should be marked on the Cylinders.
- g. All other fire safety measures as laid down in the "codes for fire safety at construction site" issued by safety coordinator of BHEL shall be followed.
- h. Non-compliance of the above requirement under fire protection shall in no way relieve the subcontractor of any of his responsibility and liabilities to fire incident occurring either to his materials or equipment or those of others.
- i. Emergency contacts nos. must be displayed at prominent locations
- j. Tarpaulin being inflammable should not be used (instead, only non-infusible covering materials shall be used) as protective cover while preheating, welding, stress relieving etc. at site.



ANNEXURE H

HSE Compliance Certificate



Bill Ref no:	_Date:
NAME OF THE AGENCY:	_ Work-Area/Package:

Sl. No.	Description	Remarks
1	HOUSE KEEPING:	
1.1	All working areas at site (specific to the agency) are free from garbage's, scraps & any other undesired non-plant materials. There is no encroachment in safe passage of man, material & T&P to carry out activities safely	
1.2	All the plant materials under the custody of the agency are stacked & stored properly.	
2	GENERAL ILLUMINATION:	
2.1	ALL the working areas at site & office of the agency including passages are having proper & sufficient illumination.	
3	STATUTORY & REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:	
3.1	Sufficient water for drinking & other purposes and sanitation in work area and labour colony are available.	
3.2	Periodical Medical check-up of workers & staff done regularly & report submitted to BHEL	
3.3	Regular EYE testing is done for Crane operators/Welders and data's are available with agency	
3.4	All the T&P, Cranes etc used by the agency are having proper T.Cs & Fitness certificate available from competent authority.	
4	SAFETY COMPLIANCE:	
4.1	Number of Tool box meetings between Safety officers, erection staff & workers of the agency held in this month with location mentioned	
4.2	All precautions & Safety measures including PPE compliances are taken before working at HEIGHT	
4.3	Permit for working at Height is taken & complied accordingly	
4.4	ELCB is used in Construction Power Supply source by the agency & Proper Distribution board and electrical cabling has been used by the agency and regularly checked by electrician & safety officer of the agency	
4.5	Unsafe areas barricaded properly &unsafe opening closed properly	
4.6	Proper Platforms & Hand-rails used In areas earmarked earlier	
4.7	Proper safety signage's, Slogans & Emergency contact phone numbers including FIRE contact nos. are made available by the agency in locations mentioned	
5	Whether any penalty imposed by BHEL towards non-compliance of above points.	

VEND	OR'S SIGNATURE
Erection Engineer	
HSE Officer	
Site-in-Charge	

BHEL'S SIGNATURE		
Erection Engineer		
HSE Officer		
Package-in-Charge		



ANNEXURE I

Activity-Specific Safety Precautions/ Controls



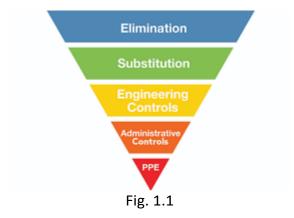
INDEX OF CONTENTS

S. No.	Description	Page No.
1.	General	2
2.	Work at height	2
2.1	Personnel fall protection system must include	3
2.2	Working Platform	4
2.3	Scaffolding	5
2.4	Ladder Safety	7
3.	Excavation & Civil Works	8
3.1	Excavation	8
3.2	Piling	9
3.3	Batching Plant Operation	9
3.4	Mobile Plant	10
3.5	Concrete Vibrators	11
3.6	Concrete Mixers	11
4.	Welding & Gas Cutting Safety (Hot Work)	11
5.	Lifting & Rigging Safety	13
5.1	Cranes & Hoisting Equipment	15
6.	Demolition Work	20
7.	T&Ps General	21
8.	Chemical Handling	21
9.	Electrical Safety	21
10.	Use Of Hand Tools And Power-Operated Tools	25
11.	Start Up, Commissioning And Testing:	27
12.	Fire Safety	27
13.	Painting	28
14.	Hazardous Energy" Control Procedure/ Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)	30
15.	Risk Assessment	37
16.	HSE Preparedness For Adverse Climates And Weather	38
16.1	Summer	38
16.2	Monsoon	39
16.3	Emergency Weather Conditions	41
16.4	Prevention Of Covid-19 At Project Site & Labor Colony	42
16.5	Noise Mitigation	44



General

The philosophy of hierarchy of controls as below shall be followed



It shall be ensured that there are multiple protections against any accident/incident. For example, for height work there shall be safe platforms and walkways, Safety Nets and Lifelines for hooking double lanyard Safety harness by workers.

Monitoring and modifying worker behavior shall be part of ensuring safety. All personnel should be competent and trained for the job

Brief Safety guidelines for various hazardous activities are indicated below, besides the mandatory requirements based on Hazard Identification studies, HSE Procedures, Operational Control Procedures, Work Permits, applicable Indian Standard Codes and other provisions detailed in this document. Constant supervision at all times to be maintained by Execution & Safety Team to ensure implementation of these provisions.

1. WORK AT HEIGHT:

- a. All work at height above 2 meter above ground level without complete platforms, handrails and other related fall protection shall require a work permit in the prescribed form. This shall require approval by the competent authority. The HSE officer of sub-contractors shall follow the checklist religiously by physically verifying the condition of the work area before recommending for approval.
- b. Prior to the start of work at elevation, the HSE Officer involved with the work must meet the work supervisor to review the scope of work, and must review all the possible fall hazards and effective safety responses. The evaluation / analysis must be documented and kept on file and on site by the HSE Officer.
- c. Whenever a fall hazard or other exposure exists for working at heights more than 2.0m/6ft, the nature and scope of work will be evaluated for conditions and environmental factors before selecting the appropriate fall protection system (active, passive or a combination of measures, as appropriate).
- d. All Engineering and Administrative Controls including barricading, safe platform, Safety Nets etc. shall be made available at work location. Under no circumstances, there shall be total reliance on PPEs only

e. Safety Nets

- i. Contractor shall maintain sufficient stock of Safety Nets for deployment
- ii. Safety Nets as per IS: 11057:1984 should be used extensively for prevention / arrest men and materials falling from height.
- iii. The safety nets shall be fire resistant, duly tested and shall be of ISI marked.

Rk

- iv. Safety Nets shall be deployed below all platforms where height work is envisaged. Duration of work, delay shall be no excuses for non-installation of Safety Net
- f. Reaching beyond barricaded area without lifeline support, moving with support of bracings, walking on beams without support, jumping from one level to another, throwing objects and taking shortcut must be discouraged.
- g. Monkey Ladder shall be fitted with cages. Rope ladder should be discouraged.
- h. In case of pipe-rack, persons should not walk on pipes and walk on platforms only.
- i. In case of roof work, walking ladder/ platform should be provided along with lifeline and/ or fall arrestor.
- j. For chimney or structure painting, both hanging platform and men should be anchored separately to a firm structure along with separate fall arrestor.
- k. The procedures for the safety response to identified fall hazards developed and rescue plans must be reviewed with all individuals exposed to the hazards.
- I. The HSE Officer must establish an inspection process of fall protection systems. Some equipment requires documented inspections by its manufacture on a regular schedule. Such equipment must have evidence of the inspection and re-certification process on it. This information must be reviewed before the equipment is actually used. Individuals must visually inspect the fall protection equipment before each use. Failure to complete this inspection process could result in serious injury or death.
- m. Immediately remove from service any fall protection equipment that is identified as defective, damaged, or has been subjected to an impact. Damaged fall protective equipment must be destroyed to prevent reuse and not be discarded into trash containers, as the worn or damaged equipment could be unintentionally re-used.
- n. Aerial lifting devices, excluding scissor lifts require the use of full body harnesses and lanyards in any elevated position.
- o. Where Height related works are applicable then rescue team (consist of 5- 10 person) shall be identified and trained for potential rescue.

1.1 Personnel fall protection system must include:

a. Safety Harness

All height workers must use Full Body Safety harness with double lanyards with shock absorber (only). The primary lanyard is never unhooked until the secondary lanyard is secure. The design of the working platform should be such that under no circumstances, worker should have both lanyards unhooked while at height.

b. Lanyard

- i. The type of work and the environment conditions determine lanyard and lifeline selection. If welding, chemical cleaning that may damage lanyards, connectors or lifelines, sandblasting, etc., either protect the components or use more appropriate type of system.
- ii. Lanyards and lifelines must incorporate, or be used with, an appropriate deceleration (shock absorbing) device. Deceleration devices include rope grabs, rip-stitch lanyards, specially woven lanyards, tearing, or deforming lanyards, automatic self-retracting lifelines and lanyards which dissipate or limit the energy imposed on the employee during fall arrest.
- iii. Once in use, the system's effectiveness is to be monitored. In some cases, a program for cleaning and maintaining the system may be necessary. Lanyard and lifelines must use locking snap hooks only and under



no circumstances must two lanyard snap hooks be connected.

c. Lifeline

All lifelines in general are to be made of min 12mm dia. steel rope (plastic coated) and tied to columns with 3 clamps at each end. Wherever columns are not available to tie the lifelines, the vertical posts as per the design below are to be provided after carrying out drop load test initially. A load of 240kg to be dropped off the mid-point of lifeline in this test.

d. Lifeline Post

DIAGRAM : LIFELINE POST

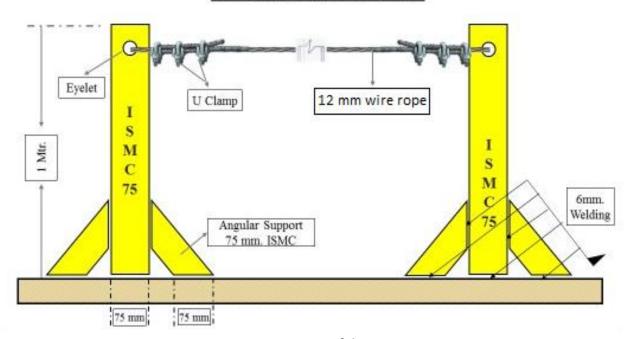


Fig. 2.1 Lifeline Post

- i. The support at vertical post shall be fixed at end-to-end (welded/ bolted). The maximum length of one end to another end shall be 6 meters
- ii. If the length of a lifeline is more than 6 meters, then intermediate vertical post(s) are to be used. Such intermediate post(s) will act as supports and the lifeline rope should simply pass through the eyelets (holes) of such supports without being anchored
- iii. The lifeline need not be wrapped / clamped to any intermediate post
- iv. Such intermediate posts must be used at an interval of every 6 meters
- v. The post(s) in which the original lifeline is to be installed should be capable of sustaining a tensile stress of 2268 Kgs.
- vi. In a horizontal lifeline installation, maximum allowable sagging is 500-600 mm
- vii. For a single spun lifeline, no more than 3(Three Nos.) persons are allowed to work; for more than two workers, another lifeline should be installed
- viii. Horizontal lifeline should be so installed that it does not impede safe movement of workers
- ix. All the installation work must be carried out by competent person with adequate knowledge

1.2 Working Platform

a. Working platforms, gangways and stairways shall be so constructed that they do not sag unduly or unequally and if the height of the platform gangways provided is more than 3.6 m above ground level or



floor level, they shall be closely boarded and shall have adequate width, which shall not be less than 750 mm and be suitably fenced.

b. Precautions against the fall of Materials, Persons and Collapse of Structures:

- i. Every opening in the floor or a building or in a working platform shall be suitably barricaded to prevent the fall of persons by providing suitable fencing or railing whose minimum height shall be 90 cm.
- ii. Adequate precautions should be taken such as the provision of fencing, or barriers to protect any person who might be injured by the fall of materials, or tools or equipment being raised or lowered. Hard barricading shall be made at such places made of scaffolding pipe & clamps covered with reflective net. Cradle may be used for lifting materials however this shall be made of MS angles and flats only and duly certified by the HSE officer. Operators may also use designed containers for lifting small tools.
- iii. Guardrails (including scaffolding) erected over/adjacent working areas must have the guardrails screened (opening < 0.5), to prevent material from falling outside the platform/decking.
- iv. Guardrails must be able to withstand a 200-pound force exerted in any one direction.
- v. Where necessary to prevent danger, guys, stays or supports should be used or other effective precautions should be taken to prevent the collapse of structures or parts of structures that are being erected, maintained, repaired, dismantled or demolished.
- vi. All openings through which workers are liable to fall should be kept effectively covered or fenced and indicated in the most appropriate manner.
- vii. Guardrails and toe-board/barricades and sound platform conforming to IS: 4912-1978 and other Indian laws and regulations as depicted below should be provided.

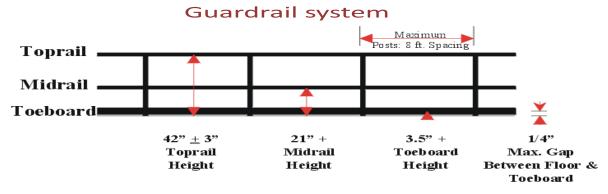


Fig. 2.2 Guard Rail System

- viii. Guardrails shall be provided to protect workers from falling from elevated work places. The rails are generally made of MS pipes of suitable dia. Rebar shall not be used for any handrails, ladder or cover purpose. Wherever the guard-rails and toe-boards cannot be provided:
 - a. adequate safety nets or safety sheets shall be erected and maintained; or
 - b. adequate safety harnesses shall be provided and used and / or
 - c. adequate fall arrestor shall be provided and used.

As mentioned under PPE clause, all these PPEs shall be defect free and regularly inspected for any defect. The full body safety harness shall have double lanyard only with max 1.8m length.

- ix. The monkey ladders shall have sufficient fall arrestors. Adequate lifelines of 8mm steel wire rope shall be provided across the work area.
- x. The HSE officer shall recommend appropriate PPEs after analyzing hazards and risks involved.

Rk

1.3 Scaffolding

All scaffolds shall be conformant to the relevant standards including IS 3696 and IS 4014 as applicable. A sketch of the scaffolds proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use. Only cup lock type scaffoldings will be allowed in site. Where cup lock type scaffolding arrangement is not feasible by the virtue of the location, in that case only pipe and clamp type scaffolding will be allowed.

- a. The scaffolding work must be carried out by a competent person, who shall train the scaffold users on safety aspects
- b. All scaffolds shall be erected / dismantled by scaffolding crew under direct supervision of competent scaffolding supervisors.
- c. All scaffolds shall be capable of supporting 4 times maximum intended load and erected on sound, rigid footing, capable of carrying the maximum intended load without settling or displacement. Bamboo scaffolding is not permitted for use on site.
- d. Each employee on the scaffold shall use an approved safety harness attached to an independent lifeline. The lifeline is to be securely attached to substantial members of the structure (not the scaffold itself) or to securely rigged lines, which shall safely suspend a worker in event of a fall.
- e. Guard rails and toe boards shall be installed on all open sides and ends of platforms more than (2) meters above ground or floor
- f. Scaffold planks must be at least 5 cm x 25 cm (2" x 10") full thickness lumber scaffold grade or better.
- g. Scaffold planks shall not span distances greater than 2.5 meters (8 feet).
- h. Scaffold planks shall extend over end supports not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches and be secured to the scaffold. Scaffolding and accessories with defective parts shall be immediately repaired or replaced.
- i. All scaffolding must be a minimum of two planks wide. No one may work from a single plank.
- j. Scaffold planks must be inspected before use. Planks that have been damaged must be removed from the site.
- k. Access ladders must be provided for each scaffold. Climbing the end frames is prohibited unless the design incorporates an approved ladder.
- I. Adequate mudsills or other rigid footing capable of withstanding the maximum intended load must be provided.
- m. Scaffolds more the 6 meters (20 feet) in height must be tied to the building or structure at intervals which do not exceed 4 meters (13 feet) vertically and 6 meters (20 feet) horizontally.
- n. Do not overload scaffolds. Material should be brought up as needed. Scaffolding must not be loaded in excess of its rated capacity.
- o. Barrels, boxes, kegs, blocks or similar unstable object must never be used as work platforms or to support scaffold.
- p. Where persons must work under or pass under a scaffold then a 18 gauge wire mesh screen must be installed between the toe board and guard rail.
- q. Employees exposed to overhead hazards while working on a scaffold will be protected by 5 cm (2") thick planks.
- r. Wooden/bamboo ladders shall not be allowed at any cost. Ladder's rungs shall be fitted /welded



- properly. Before every use the rungs should be checked for safe use.
- s. Wooden scaffolds shall not be used in areas where fire / fire products are expected
- t. Ropes made of jute / Plastic and other fire prone material shall not be used to tie up scaffolding components together
- u. The platform should have permanent hand rail and mid rail with Toe board without fail.
- v. All platforms are to be tightly planked for the full width of the scaffold, except as may be necessary for entrance openings. Platforms shall be secured in place.
- w. On suspension scaffolds designed for a working load of 500 pounds, no more than two workers are permitted to work on the scaffold simultaneously. On suspension scaffolds with a working load of 750 pounds, no more than three workers are permitted on the scaffold simultaneously.

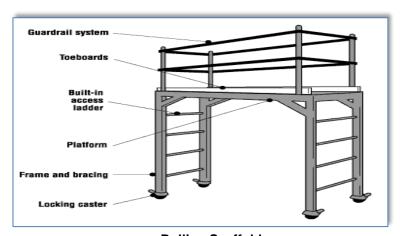
x. Requirements for different types of Scaffolds:

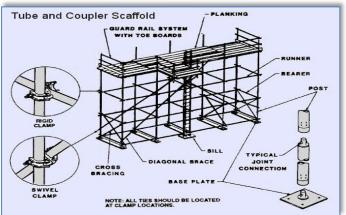
A. Suspended Scaffold

- i. Suspended scaffolds are platforms suspended by ropes, or other non-rigid means, from an overhead structure.
- ii. Requirements for use are to be preapproved by HSE Head, under a specific Permit to Work.

B. Rolling Scaffolds

- i. The height of rolling scaffolds shall not exceed three times the minimum base dimension.
- ii. The minimum base dimension of rolling scaffold will be 1.25 meters (4 feet).
- iii. Adequate help must be provided when moving a rolling scaffold.
- iv. Secure or remove all loose materials, equipment and tools before moving a rolling scaffold.
- v. No one is permitted to ride a rolling scaffold when it is being moved. Castor brakes must be locked-on when the scaffold is not being moved.





Rolling Scaffold

Tube & Coupler Scaffold

Fig. 2.3 Types of Scaffolds

1.4 Ladder Safety

A sketch of the ladders proposed to be used shall be prepared and approval of the BHEL Engineer obtained prior to construction / use

a. Safe Use of Ladders:

 Fall protection is required when working on a ladder above 2 meters and when climbing above nearby guardrails.

Rk

- ii. Ladders must be inspected prior to use and by a competent person quarterly, with documentation.
- iii. Use portable ladders for height up to 4 M only
- iv. Provide fixed ladders for height above 4 M
- v. Place the ladder at an angle of 75 degrees (approx.) from the horizontal (1:4)
- vi. Extend ladder at least 1 M above the top landing
- vii. Secure top and bottom of the ladder firmly to prevent displacement- anti skid lining at the bottom
- viii. Ensure that the width of the ladder is not less than 300 mm and distance between rungs is not more than 300 mm
- ix. Provide landings of minimum size 600 x 600 mm at intervals not more than 6 M for fixed ladders. Check the ladders daily for any defects
- x. Ensure that the areas around base and top of the ladder are clear. Getting on and off the ladder is more hazardous than using it. Use a mudsill if the ladder is to rest on soft, lose or rough soil
- xi. Do not use ladders of conducting material near power lines, and only use ladders near power line or other energize system with exposed parts if they are confirmed locked-out and de-energized.
- xii. Stand no higher than the fourth rung from the top for carrying out any job standing on a ladder.
- xiii. Never reach out from a ladder to perform work where your belt buckle protrudes past the ladder rung.
- xiv. Always face the ladder while climbing up or down
- xv. Maintain three-point contact while climbing up or down a ladder i.e. two hands and one foot or two feet and one hand on the ladder at all the times.
- xvi. Avoid climbing up or down a ladder while carrying anything in hands. Lift tools, equipment and materials with a rope.
- xvii. Work from portable and extension ladders near guardrail where fall expose exists over the guardrail regardless of height, and above 2.0 mtr. heights from the working/walking surface will require the use of personal fall arrest equipment

2. EXCAVATION & CIVIL WORKS

All safety precautions shall be taken for foundation and other excavation marks as per IS-3764.

2.1 Excavation

The following safety measures are to be ensured before and during excavation:

- a. All Excavation activities more than with depth of 1.22 meter or more shall require and Excavation Work Permit
- b. Check for underground utilities like electrical / telephone cables, sewage, water lines and proper care has to be exercised to protect and prevent damage to it.
- c. Electrical cables and service lines to be identified using cable detector/locator device before carrying out the excavation work
- d. Proper and adequate slope is maintained while excavating
- e. Adequate shoring or sheeting is done wherever require to prevent soil sliding
- f. Safe access through ladder or steps for exit & entry to excavation
- g. No material /excavated soil is kept within one meter from the edge
- h. Safe way is planned and provided for movement of HEM /transport equipment near excavation
- i. Safety helmet and shoes/gum boots are provided and worn by the workmen at excavation works



- j. Dewatering arrangement is made where water seepage is prevailed.
- k. Stop blocks are provided to avoid vehicles reversing into the excavated trenches
- I. Danger signs / Caution boards are displayed at work spot
- m. Hard Barricading is provided at excavated pits. It should be made of scaffolding pipe and clamp with reflective nets.
- n. All Excavated area of depth 3mtr or more is to be hard barricaded with pipe.

Soil Type	Height/Depth ratio	Slope Angle
Stable Rock	Vertical	90 deg.
Type A	3/4:1	53 deg.
Type B	1:1	45 deg.
Type C	1½:1	34 deg.
TYPE A SOIL Simple Slope Escavation 20' Maximum	TYPE B SQL Simple Slope Expavation	TYPE C SOIL Simple Slope Excavation 20' Maximum

Туре	Description	Examples
Α	Cohesive soils with an unconfined compressive strength of 1.5 tons per square foot or greater.	Clay, silty clay, sandy clay, clay loam and in some cases: silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
В	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf but less than 1.5 tsf.	Angular gravel (similar to crushed rock), silt, silt loam, sandy loam and, in some cases silty clay loam and sandy clay loam.
C	Cohesive soils with unconfined compressive strength greater than 0.5 tsf or less.	Granular soils such as gravel, sand and loamy sand; submerged soil or soil from which water is freely seeping; submerged rock that is not stable.

Fig. 3.1 Excavation Reference

2.2 Piling

Ensure the following precautionary measures before starting piling works:

- a. Inspection of piling equipment by responsible person for its condition before initiating piling operation.
- b. Checklist and OCP for piling to be prepared using manufacturer's instructions and used
- c. Testing and its certification wire rope, slings, D-shackles, chain pulley blocks using in the process of piling work by competent person
- d. Adequate support and secured foundation of the piling equipment to avoid toppling
- e. Hoses should be lashed and adequately secured
- f. Proper work platform is to be provided on piling frame
- g. Safe work procedures and close supervision to prevent unsafe acts of operators/any unsafe conditions that may arise
- h. Only experienced and trained operators are engaged for the piling operation
- i. Provision of Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) like safety shoes/gumshoes/safety helmet/safety belt etc. and its use by their workmen.
- i. Special care and precautions If work is near electrical live cables/ electrical equipment
- k. Cordoning of work area to prevent un authorized entry
- I. Guarding of revolving parts
- m. Specific measures to prevent over turning of pile driver/missing of hammer/ hammer movement out of range

2.3 Batching Plant Operation

Following Safety considerations for batching plant are to be ensured:

1. Modern type batching plant should be used in which all the moving parts are protected and emergency

Rk

and safety features are incorporated.

- 2. Installation of external Electric moto-vibrators in the feeding hopper of all batching plants to reduce human intervention.
- 3. Installation of safety devices like pull-chord on both the sides of conveyor for stopping the conveyor in emergency
- 4. Workers carrying cement / sand to be given appropriate PPEs like respiratory masks & gloves.
- 5. Conveyor belt/rotating parts must be guarded properly.
- 6. Safety awareness shall be inculcated in workmen about the risk involved in rotating parts.
- 7. The agency shall ensure to erect the batching plant as per drawing including installation of all safety devices as provided by manufacturer and witnessed by BHEL Engineer in charge before starting of machine in future.
- 8. Safety audit to also focus on Batching plant.
- 9. The site shall impose penalty on the agency who has violated the safety norms as per contract.

2.4 Mobile Plant

Mobile plant includes tractors, trailers, dumpers, excavators, bulldozers, road rollers etc. for earthmoving purpose and concrete mixers, concrete transit mixtures, concrete pumps etc for concreting purpose. Due to the very nature of their function and movement in difficult terrains, congested areas, working in tandem with manual work and other operations the danger is inherent.

Automatic reverse camera with reverse horn connected with reverse gear is compulsory for all moving machineries.

Following Safety measures to be ensured for Mobile Plant:

- a. Where movement around site is involved, routes should be planned, obstruction free and well maintained
- b. Observe specified speed limits
- c. Operating personnel should be aware of associated risks and its preventive measures
- d. Only experienced, trained and authorized persons with valid license (wherever applicable) should operate the mobile equipment/vehicles
- e. Provide and use Warning lights and reverse horn for cautioning the people around
- f. Operation should be on level and stable ground with adequate working clearance.
- g. Loading of out riggers/stabilizers should be well within safe ground bearing capacity
- h. No person should be on equipment or vehicle during loading and unloading of material
- i. Operators should be protected by warning barriers or switching off power when working in close proximity of overhead power lines
- j. The equipment /vehicles should be well maintained and provided with effective brake system and other safety devices (wherever require)
- k. Rotating parts of equipment should be adequately guarded
- I. Provide necessary personal protective appliances and ensure its use by the operating personnel Ensure effective measures at source to control harmful emissions, dust, fumes contaminating atmosphere and cause health hazards to the operators and people in the vicinity.
- m. No overloading/over stressing of vehicles/plant is allowed
- n. Hoses, pipes, receivers, gauges and valves involved in carrying out hydraulic fluid/compressed air should be checked for leaks and tested prior to operation.



- o. Adequate safe clearance for swing and movement is to be judged during operation of Concrete mixer
- p. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
- q. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket
- r. Operator leaving work spot should ensure that the equipment/vehicle is kept in neutral position and place on firm and level ground.
- s. The hand brake should be kept in position and block road wheels as additional safety measure
- t. Blades/buckets should be kept low while moving
- u. The dozer blades should not be used as brakes except in emergency
- v. The ground should be examined for its bearing capacity and general safety especially when operating road roller at the edges of slopes, embankments.
- w. The roller should not be moved downhill with the engine out of gear
- x. If operating near excavations the following precautionary measures are to be ensured
- y. Barricading, edge protection to prevent fall of persons/vehicles over running while reversing etc.
- z. Suitable support system and adequate allowance to avoid the danger of side collapsing
- aa. Experienced signaler /attendant should be always accompanied with operator/driver for proper direction /signal and also to caution others in the working Zone during operation of mobile plant

2.5 Concrete Vibrators

- a. Revolving parts/belt drives should be adequately guarded and Vibrating unit shall be completely enclosed and have suitable overload relays and effectively earthed
- b. Ensure sufficient length of cable to the Vibrator.
- c. Ensure electric starters and other accessories are firmly fixed adequately supported
- d. Ensure locking of needle load while inserting needle in to the vibrator,
- e. Ensure periodical lubrication and maintenance

2.6 Concrete Mixers

- a. Setting of machines on firm and level ground with wheel locked to prevent movement of machine
- b. Proper instructions and Special precautions are to be ensured to prevent entry in to the danger zone of projectile of bucket while dropping bucket

3. WELDING & GAS CUTTING SAFETY (HOT WORK)

- a. All Hot Work shall require a Hot Work Permit
- b. Inbuilt Voltage Reduction Device (VRD) equipped arc welding machine will only be allowed for work.
- c. There shall be flash-back arrestors conforming to IS-11006 at both cylinder and burner ends. Damaged tube and regulators must be immediately replaced.
- d. All safety precautions shall be taken for welding and cutting operations as per IS-818.
- e. When possible, items to be welded, cut, heated, etc. shall be moved to a safe location free of combustible or flammable material. If this is not possible, then all combustibles/ flammables that can be removed from the area shall be removed within a 35-foot circumference and a positive means of confining arcs and sparks generated by the process shall be ensured and additional person(s) shall be stationed as fire-watch for the area(s) still exposed, along with obtaining the Hot Work Permit as applicable.
- f. Appropriate fire-fighting equipment is to be available in close proximity of any welding and gas cutting operations at all times suitable for the type of Fire.



- g. Drums, tanks, and similar containers that have contained flammable or toxic material shall not be welded, cut, or heated until they have been made safe by water filling, thorough cleansing or similar accepted practices. The container shall also be ventilated during the welding, cutting, or heating process.
- h. Proper ventilation is required for any welding or torch operations performed in a confined space.
- i. Any welding or gas cutting operations performed on metals of toxic compounds or coating such as zinc, stainless steel, lead, cadmium, chromium, and beryllium shall be properly ventilated and/or proper respiratory protection shall be worn by any person that could be exposed to fumes, vapors, and gasses created by the welding and gas cutting processes.
- j. Wherever it is practical, all arc welding operations shall be shielded to prevent direct light rays or sparks from contacting persons in the vicinity or from reaching areas normally used to travel through or into the vicinity. Where this is not practical, persons who shall be in the area are to use proper eye and skin protection. Other persons who are not participating in the welding or gas cutting operations are not to be allowed into the hazard zone.
- k. Welders and other employees who are exposed to arc welding radiation shall wear suitable clothing and protective apparel to prevent burns and other types of ultraviolet radiation damage to the skin.
- I. Arc welding machines shall be shut down when being moved or when they are not in continuous use. Electrode holders left unattended shall have electrodes removed and shall not be left where they might contact employees or conducting objects.
- m. Arc welding power supply cable shall be of proper rating and material, e.g. copper.
- n. Welders shall guard against allowing materials adjacent to or behind them to reflect radiation back toward them or towards others in the area. Reflected radiation can cause skin burns and eye flash burns.
- o. Valve caps shall be in place when cylinders are not in use. Valve caps shall never be used for lifting the cylinder vertically.
- p. Torches shall only be lit by approved strikers; never with matches, cigarette lighters, or hot-work.

q. Splatter / Slag Collector:

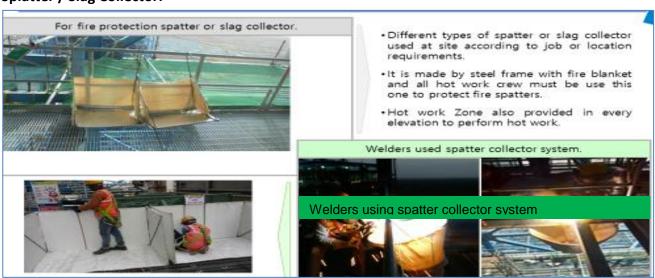


Fig. 4.1 Splatter / Slag Collector

While carrying out job at height, the sparks or molten slag shall be prevented from falling down by putting a fire-resistant (non-asbestos) sheet or patter/ slag collector or even MS Sheet. The passage of falling sparks



or molten slag shall be barricaded till ground floor and any cable/ tubes/ any other objects interfering in the passages hall either be removed or covered with Fire-resistant sheet or MS Sheet.

r. COMPRESSED GAS

- i. All cylinder valves shall be closed when any work is finished and when any Cylinders are empty or being moved. Valve protection caps shall be placed and secured properly before gas cylinders are transported, moved or stored.
- ii. Compressed gas cylinders shall be secured in an upright position with chain or appropriate means during storage & use. However, a trolley shall be used for transportation.
- iii. Compressed gas cylinders shall always be secured from tipping or falling, whether in use, in storage or in transit. The cylinders shall always be secured upright, except during times when actually being hoisted or carried.
- iv. When cylinders are transported by powered vehicle they shall be secured in a vertical position.
- v. Regulators shall be removed when cylinders are not in use or are in transit, unless the cylinder is firmly secured on a special carrier designed for this purpose.
- vi. Gas cylinders are not allowed to be used in man-basket when occupied.
- vii. Cylinders containing oxygen or fuel gasses shall not be taken into confined spaces.
- viii. Oxygen cylinders shall be stored a minimum of 6 meters from fuel gas cylinders or shall have an approved firewall between them.
- ix. All cylinders shall be kept at a safe distance from welding or cutting operations or shielded from arc/sparks / slag.
- x. All cylinders shall be placed where they cannot become part of the electrical circuit.
- xi. Oxygen and acetylene shall not be stored together. Oxygen must be separated from acetylene (or ANY fuel gas) or combustible material by at least 20ft or a barrier with a 30-minute fire resistance rating.
- xii. All Cylinders should be stored upright in a designated area with labels for the type of gas. All applicable precautions to be ensured during storage
- xiii. Oxygen and fuel gas regulators, hoses and associated equipment shall not be altered and shall be in proper working order while in use.
- xiv. Compressed air can be extremely dangerous if allowed to penetrate the skin. As such, the use of compressed air to clean off yourself or other workers shall be strictly prohibited.
- xv. All gas cylinders shall be stored in upright position. Suitable trolley shall be used for cylinder movement, the design of which shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval.
- xvi. No of cylinders shall not exceed the specified quantity as per OCP
- xvii. Cylinders shall be moved by tilting and rolling them on their bottom edges. They shall not be intentionally dragged, struck or permitted to strike each other violently.
- xviii. All cylinder should be kept only in cylinder trolley.
- xix. Cylinder shall be transported in upright vertical position by suitable mean.

4. LIFTING & RIGGING SAFETY

a. All Heavy / Complex Lifting operations as defined in Clause 6.12 shall require a Lifting Work Permit. A written rigging procedure and plan must be prepared for all individual heavy/ complex lifting operations.



- b. All the cranes and lifting tools & tackles shall be inspected on daily / weekly basis as well as monthly by expert as per applicable formats.
- c. In addition, inspection / certification as mandated by law shall be carried out wherein these shall be tested and certificates of fitness shall be obtained from 3rd party State Govt. approved competent agency before deploying at site and later periodically. BHEL shall be given advance intimation of any such inspections
- d. The last date of Third-Party Inspection and the next Due date shall be conspicuously displayed on all cranes. A copy of certificate shall be pasted on operator's cabin of all the lifting equipment.
- e. Specifically designed heavy steel plates lifting clamps shall be used for lifting heavy metal sheets. Manmade lifting clamp chapa shall not be used for lifting/shifting of plates.
- f. Following requirements shall be mandatorily followed, wherever applicable:
 - The manufacturer's instruction for maintenance shall also be followed. All safety measures shall be followed.
 - ii. All tools tackles, lifting appliances; material-handling equipment etc. used by the subcontractor shall be of safe design and construction.
 - iii. The operators, slingers and signalers shall be qualified as per IS 13367 (part-1):2003 "Safe use of cranes- code of practices".
 - iv. There shall be a person responsible for co-ordination among cranes where multiple cranes are used, and lifting over load chart of the crane to be avoided.
 - v. Mobile phone should be banned for crane operator and lifting operation. Only walkie talkie shall be allowed in rigging/Lifting purpose.
- g. Lifts/Movements between 5 Tons and 20 Tons:
 - i. Shall include a rigging plan, detailing schematic representation of the handling/lifting operations that must be included on the Method Statement.
 - ii. When performing similar lifts of identical items, only one rigging plan need be prepared, provided each of the lifts can be performed in accordance with the rigging plan.
- h. Lifts/Movements Less Than 5 Tons:
 - i. An equipment rigging plan is not required for lifts less than 5 tons, safety measures are covered in the JSA. This could change as per BHEL requirement

i. Personnel Lifts (Man-Basket / Jhoola):

The design of personnel man basket shall be submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval before use. Relevant permit (Height work & others as applicable) shall be completed prior to lifting any people, along with a rigging plan.

- i. A separate Lifeline / fall arrestor anchored to a fixed structure outside of Jhoola shall be provided for the workers inside the basket. All occupants of the basket shall have Safety Harnesses equipped with rope grabs, which are to be hooked to the vertical lifeline.
- ii. Man-basket shall be used where access through ladders or scaffolding is not feasible.
- iii. Man-baskets shall be designed and engineered by a manufacturer (job made man-baskets are not allowed, unless designed and tested by a certified engineer), and built robust with MS Angles and flats or plates or channels only.
- iv. Guard rails top and mid, must be in place and screened-in to avoid material from falling out of



- basket. The factor of safety shall be 200%.
- v. It shall have a door with double latches and shall open inside. Anchor points shall be identified within the man-basket.
- vi. The man-basket shall be thoroughly inspected and load tested and a trial run performed without personnel before being put to job.
- vii. It shall be treated as a lifting tool (T&P Item) and shall undergo same certification cycle and inspection as other lifting equipment.
- viii. An additional sling of required lifting capacity shall be fixed the man-basket main lifting point and attached to the crane above the ball or block.
- ix. While lifting man-basket, the crane shall maintain a uniform speed of lift without any swing.
- x. Once man-basket reaches the destination, the lift brakes shall be locked as long as the basket
 - a. remains at that point. The same care shall be taken in its descent.
- xi. As for hanging man-basket, the same shall be hung off a rigid structure with help U-shaped handle welded to man-basket. This shall be tested once in a year by a competent person.
- xii. Use of Rebar steel for making and monkey-ladder must be avoided.

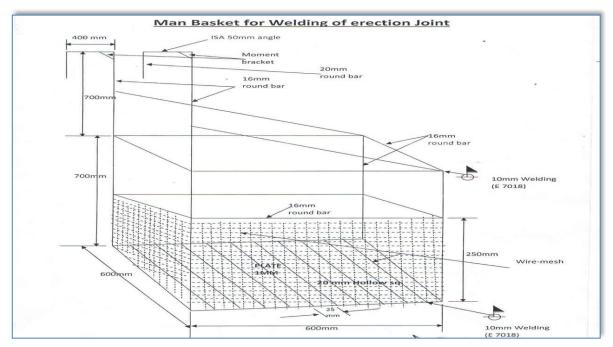


Fig. 5.1 Man Basket for Welding Erection Joint

4.1 Cranes & Hoisting Equipment:

This section provides the guidelines to ensure proper rigging and lifting activities are accomplished safely and in accordance with applicable specifications, codes, and regulations.



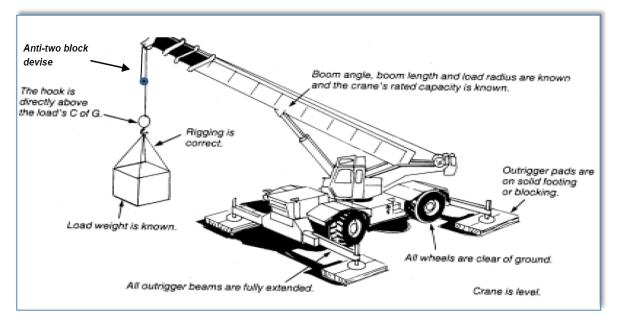


Fig. 5.2 Proper Crane Setup

- a. On every crane or piece of hoisting equipment notices of all rated load capacities, recommended operating speeds, and any hazard warnings or special instructions shall be conspicuously posted. All instructions and warning shall be visible from the equipment operator 's station.
- b. Cranes shall have an Anti-Two-block safety device installed
- c. All mobile cranes shall have overload and backup alarms, load angle indicators and limit switches
- d. All areas within swing radius of cranes that are potentially accessible by pedestrian, vehicular, or equipment movement shall be barricaded to prevent anyone or any vehicle or equipment from being struck by the crane or hoisting equipment, or its load(s).
- e. No part of the lifting equipment or its load shall be within the distance as specified in the Indian Electricity Act from an energized power line
- f. Cranes shall have annual certified third-party inspection and be inspected before use by the operator. Any defects shall be corrected before use. Logs of crane inspection shall be kept with the crane.
- g. Make certain that the rigging personnel, material, and equipment have the necessary capabilities for the job and are in safe condition.
- h. Communicate with person(s) directly responsible for accomplishing the work and / or work area to establish requirements/responsibilities and make certain that all preparatory work is complete.
- i. Mats/Pads must be used on all lifting equipment, equipped with out riggers.
- j. Pick and carry must have the load secured to the rig in front.
- k. Only BHEL Approved Plate Lifting Spreader Beam configuration shall be used (Sample in Fig. 11.3.5.3)
- I. Crane operators must follow the following:
 - i. Pass an annual Operator's Physical examination
 - ii. Carry a valid training certification card at all time while operating issued by the Govt. or other recognized institute.



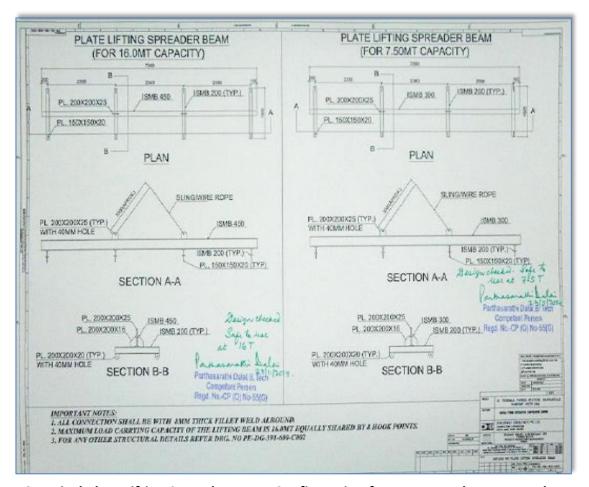


Fig. 5.3 Typical Plate Lifting Spreader Beam Configuration for 7.5 MT and 15 MT Loads

m. Safe Rigging Practices

- i. Review the planned operation and requirements with the operator and rigging crew.
- ii. Ensure a pre-lift meeting is conducted with crane operator, tagline operator, signal personnel, and Safety Manager.
- iii. Designate a qualified person from the rigging crew to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desire clearance by visual means.
- iv. Clear the lift area of all unnecessary personnel.
- v. Hydras shall only be allowed for loading & unloading works & shall not be allowed to move with load

n. Rules for Safe Rigging

- i. Use loops, thimbles and corner pads to prevent damage to slings when used around corners or on cutting edges.
- ii. Never allow wire rope to lie on the ground for any length of time or on rusty steel or near solvents, chemicals or corrosive substances.
- iii. Slings must not be pulled from between or under loads with load resting on the sling.
- iv. Keep all rope away from flame cutting or welding operations.
- v. Never use rope as sling material.
- vi. Never wrap a wire rope completely around a hook.



- vii. Do not bend wire rope near any attached fitting.
- viii. The sling must be selected to suite the most heavily loaded leg rather than the total weight when using multi-legged sling to lift loads in which one end is heavier than the other.
- ix. When using 3 and 4-legged sling configurations, any two legs must be capable of supporting the entire load.
- x. Where possible, wire rope choker hitches must include a shackle with the eye around the shackle pin to prevent breaking wires of the choke. The choker hitch must be "snugged down" prior to lifting, not after tension is applied.
- xi. Unless authorized by the hook manufacturer when more than two rope eyes are placed over a hook, install a shackle, pin resting in the hook, and place the rope eyes in the bowl of the shackle.
- xii. Properly rig all loads to prevent dislodgment of any part.
- xiii. Use guide ropes or tag lines to prevent the rotation or uncontrolled motion of the load when necessary.
- xiv. Loads must be safely landed and properly blocked before being unhooked and unslung. Tag lines must not be used in situations that jeopardize the safety of the lift.
- xv. Lifting beams must be plainly marked with their weight and designed working load and must only be used in the manner for which they were designed.
- xvi. The hoist rope or chain must never be wrapped around the load. The load must be attached to the hook by slings or other rigging devices that are adequate for the load being lifted.
- xvii. Multiple part lines must not be twisted around each other.
- xviii. The hook must be brought over the center of gravity of load before the lift is started.
- xix. If there has been a slack rope condition, determine that the rope is properly seated on the drum and in the sheaves prior to lifting.
- xx. Keep hands away from pinch points as the slack is being taken up.
- xxi. Leather gloves are recommended when handling wire rope.
- xxii. Avoid impact loading caused by sudden jerking when lifting or lowering. Lift the load gradually until the slack is eliminated.
- xxiii. Never ride on a load that is suspended.
- xxiv. Avoid allowing the load to be carried over the heads of any personnel.
- xxv. Never work under a suspended load until the load has been adequately supported from the floor and all conditions have been approved by the supervisor in charge of the operation.
- xxvi. Never leave a load suspended unless emergency evacuation is required.
- xxvii. Never make temporary repairs to sling.
- xxviii. The capacity of a sling is determined by its angle, construction, type of hitch and size.
- xxix. Never lift loads with one leg of a multi-leg sling until the unused legs are made secure.
- xxx. Never point load a hook unless it is especially designed and rated for such use.
- xxxi. Make certain that the load is broken free before lifting and that all legs are taking the load.
- xxxii. When using two or more slings on a load make certain all slings are made from the same materials.
- xxxiii. Lower the loads on to adequate blocking to prevent damage to the slings.
- xxxiv. Materials and equipment being hoisted must be loaded and secured to prevent any movement which could create a hazard in transit.



- xxxv. The weight of the hook, load block and any material handling devices must be included when determining crane capacity.
- xxxvi. Calculated weights cannot exceed load chart without written approval.
- xxxvii. Personnel must be completely clear of loads being picked up or set down by crane. Tag lines will be used to control the loads. Loads must not be touched by hand while placing/ moving.

o. Slings

The following are rules for safe use of synthetic slings:

- i. Synthetic slings must be marked to show the rated capacity for each type of hitch and type of web material.
- ii. Nylon web slings must not be used where fumes, vapors, sprays or mists or liquids of acids or phenolic are present. Web slings with aluminum fittings must apply in this category.

iii. Synthetic web slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:

- a. Acid or caustic burns
- b. Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface
- c. Snags, punctures, tears or cuts
- d. Broken stitches
- e. Distortion of fittings
- f. Synthetic web slings of polyester or nylon must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 82°C
- g. Polypropylene web slings must not be used at or come in contact with temperatures in excess of 93°C
- h. Insulated hooks must be tested yearly to ensure insulation integrity to at least manufacturer's specifications.

p. <u>Wire Rope Slings must be removed from service and destroyed if any of the following conditions are present:</u>

- i. In (10) randomly distributed wires broken in one (1) rope lay, or five (5) broken wires in one (1) strand in one (1) rope lay.
- ii. Wear or scraping of one-third the original diameter of outside wires.
- iii. Kinking, crushing, bird caging or any other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure such as:
- iv. Evidence of heat damage.
- v. End attachments that are cracked, deformed worn.
- vi. Corrosion of the rope or end attachments.

q. Metal mesh slings must be immediately removed from service if any of the following conditions are present:

- i. A broken weld or broken brazed joint along the sling edge.
- ii. Reduction in wire diameter of 25 percent due to abrasion or 15 percent due to corrosion.
- iii. Lack of flexibility due to distortion or corrosion.

r. Requirements of Plate Clamps:

i. The rated load of the plate clamp must be marked on the main structure.

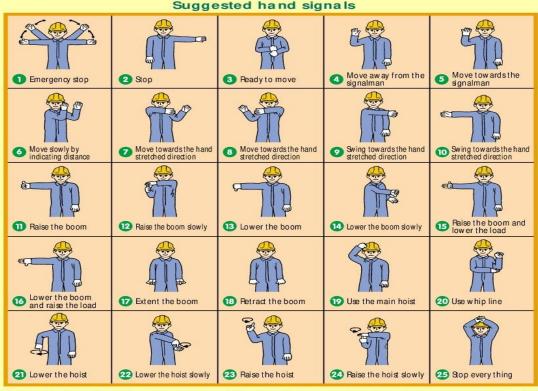
Rk

Page **20** of **44**

- ii. Care must be taken to make certain the load is correctly distributed for the plate clamp being used.
- iii. Do not allow load or plate clamp to come into contact with any obstruction.
- iv. The plate clamp must not be used for side pulls or sliding the load.
- v. When lifting stainless steel or special alloys, ensure plate clamp is designed for use on the specific metal.

s. Signaling Practices:

- The "slinger" is responsible for attaching and detaching the load to and from the crane.
 He shall:
 - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
 - be capable of selectings lifting gears suitable for the loads;
 - liaise with the operator and direct the movement of the crane safely.
- The "signaller" is responsible for relaying the signal from the slinger to the crane operator.
 He shall:
 - have received appropriate training on general safe lifting operations;
 - be able to direct the movement of the crane and loads.



Note: During the lifting operation, either the slinger or signaller shall communicate with the operator. Other communication methods (e.g., wireless walkie-talkies, telephones, etc.) may also be used.

Fig. 5.4 Recommended Signaling Practices

5. DEMOLITION WORK

Before any demolition work is commenced and also during the process of the work the following shall be ensured, besides using the Work Permit:

- a. All roads and open areas adjacent to the work site shall either be closed, suitably protected or restricted for movement
- b. No electric cable or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger nor a cable or an apparatus used by the operator shall remain electrically charged.



c. All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from the risks of fire or explosion or flooding. No floor, roof or other part of the building shall be so overloaded with debris or materials as to render them unsafe.

6. T&PS GENERAL

- a. All T&Ps/ MMEs should be of reputed brand/appropriate quality & must have valid test /calibration certificates bearing endorsement from competent authority of BHEL.
- b. Subcontractor to also submit monthly reports of T&Ps deployed and validity test certificates to BHEL safety Officer as per the format/procedure of BHEL.
- c. Tagging and punching in all lifting tool is compulsory with SWL, sr. no. and due date.
- d. All T&Ps shall be inspected by authorized Third Party agency as per applicable frequency. BHEL shall be kept informed of any such scheduled inspection
- e. All T&Ps shall be internally inspected in each quarter and colour coded.

7. CHEMICAL HANDLING

- a. Displaying safe handling procedures & MSDS for all chemicals such as lube oil, acid, alkali, sealing compounds etc. at work place.
- b. Where it is necessary to provide and/or store petroleum products or petroleum mixture & explosives, the subcontractor shall be responsible for carrying out such provision / storage in accordance with the rules & regulations laid down in the relevant petroleum act, explosive act and petroleum and carbide of calcium manual, published by the chief inspector of explosives of India. All such storage shall have prior approval if necessary from the chief inspector of explosives or any other statutory authority. The subcontractor shall be responsible for obtaining the same.
- c. The used containers of chemicals shall be segregated and disposed of suitably
- d. In case the used containers need to be re-used, all traces of the chemical to be removed by thorough cleaning with detergents etc. under trained supervision

8. ELECTRICAL SAFETY

- a. Only electricians licensed by appropriate statutory authority shall be employed by the subcontractor to carry out all types of electrical works. The subcontractor shall maintain adequate number of qualified electricians to maintain his temporary electrical installations.
- b. No PDB or any other distribution board shall be more than 03 (three) years of purchase. Only modern PDB with industrial sockets as shown in layout below to be allowed to use at site.
- c. Power supply to all equipment at site to be routed through MCBs of appropriate rating. A 'Power Supply Distribution Plan' shall be prepared and submitted to BHEL Engineer for approval
- d. All power supplies through cables shall be underground or overhead with height > 3mtrs.
- e. All power distribution boxes shall be locked and the key controlled by site management of concerned subcontractor.
- f. All individual equipment & tools at site shall be powered through Earth Leakage Circuit Breakers of 30 mA sensitivity.
- g. These MCBs and ELCBs shall be regularly tested as per Clause 14
- h. All fuses and fuse wires shall be of standard size and rating.
- i. All electrical appliances used in the work shall be in good working condition and shall be properly double earthed other that armour earthling.



- j. All extension boards shall have separate switches for all sockets / connections.
- k. All portable electric tools used by the subcontractor shall have safe plugging system (industrial top & socket) to source of power and be appropriately earthed.
- I. Providing adequate no. of 24 V sources and ensure that no hand lamps are operating at voltage level above 24 Volts especially in confined spaces like inside water boxes, turbine casings, condensers etc.
- m. Electrical appliance shall have proper earthing and for appliances equal to & more than 415V shall have two separate earthing (as per IS-3043-1987)

n. Portable Electric Lights

- i. Portable electric lights used in wet or potentially wet locations must be either low voltage type (24 volts or less) or protected by a GFI (ground fault interrupter).
- ii. They must be visually checked before each use and periodically while in use to assure their original integrity is maintained.
- iii. Cords with cuts, breaks, deep abrasions, etc. shall be taken out of service immediately.
- iv. Repairs to extension cords shall only be performed by qualified/licensed electricians.
- v. Must not be allowed to lie in wet or potentially wet areas.

o. Underground Cables:

- Every electric line or cable of unknown origin that is discovered or exposed during a digging, drilling, probing, or similar operation is to be considered as energized and life threatening.
- ii. The senior company employee on the site will ensure that all necessary safety precautions are taken in order to isolate the line from all workers and the public.
- iii. Such precautions may include halting the operation if appropriate.
- iv. The senior company employee on the site is to then contact the proper authorities to have the line identified and either confirmed to be abandoned and/or made safe for continuing the work.
- v. Any and all underground lines that are discovered or become severed must be considered energized on both sides, and be treated accordingly.
- p. Details of earth resource and their test date to be given to BHEL safety officer as per the prescribed formats of BHEL
- q. The subcontractor shall use only properly insulated and armoured cables and conform to the requirement of Indian Electricity Act and Rules for all wiring, electrical applications at site.
- r. BHEL reserves the right to replace any unsafe electrical installations, wiring, cabling etc. at the risk & cost of the subcontractor.
- s. No maintenance work shall be carried out on live equipment
- t. Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent danger for electrical equipment. No materials on any of the sites of work shall be so stacked or placed as to cause danger or inconvenience to any person or the public
- u. The subcontractor shall carefully follow the safety requirement of BHEL/ the purchaser with the regard to voltages used in critical areas.
- v. Wiring and Branch Circuits Must be protected by a proper amperage over-current device such as a HRC fuse or circuit breaker. Such installations must be located so as to prevent physical damage to the wire conductors & panels.



w. The sub-contractor shall supply modern power distribution board of different combination (1-phase & 3-phase). All the distribution of power should be through modern PDB. Equipment drawing is mentioned below.

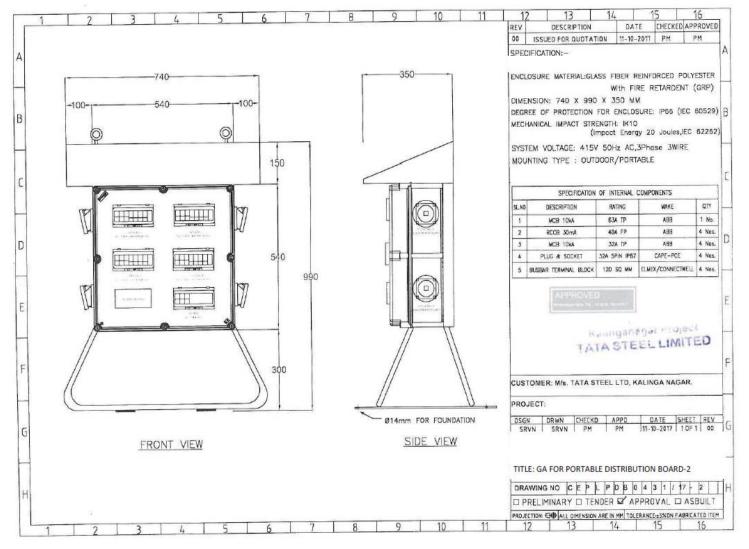


Fig. 9.1 Layout of a modern Power Distribution Board

x. General Electrical Safety

- i. In general, equipment or machinery being moved or transported must maintain minimum clearances of 25 ft. to all power lines.
- ii. TAG IN/ TAG OUT must be in force in Switch Room and all Distribution Boxes for live power line. The authorized person's name and contact no shall be displayed
- iii. Ensure "double insulated" three core cables and three pin connectors are used and are properly ground "all insulated" types, all electrical tools and appliances must be manufactured for industrial use.
- iv. All connections shall be electrically and mechanically sound and properly insulated. Taped joints are not permitted. Connections to socket outlets must be made with proper plugs (industrial top and socket).
- v. Splices in electrical cords are not permitted. Repairs must be made at the socket connection and retain the same mechanical and dielectric condition of the original connection.



- vi. Damaged or defective electric tools, equipment and extension cords, etc. must not be used and shall be tagged out of service, removed from the work area and taken back to stores.
- vii. Only licensed electricians are authorized to repair and work on electrical equipment. Tampering with electric tools or equipment by others could result in termination.
- viii. Temporary electric cabling should be elevated 2.2 meters above the floor/ground or covered for protection. It must be kept clear of walkways and other locations where it may be exposed to damage or create a tripping hazard.
- ix. Energized wiring in junction boxes, circuit breaker panels and similar places must be covered and locked at all times.
- x. Areas with live high voltage wires or terminals must be barricaded against entry and warning signs posted Danger High Voltage and Authorized Personnel Only.
- xi. Personnel should never work on energized equipment, de-energizing (lockout/tag out) the equipment is always the first requirement.
- xii. The lockout and tag out procedure will be used when testing or working on, or around, energized installation.
- xiii. Working around energized equipment should never be done alone. A second electrician must always be available for assistance.
- xiv. If lockout/tag out of the work is infeasible (must be demonstrated), work on energized electrical circuits must be approved by the Site In-charge. All safety precautions necessary must be taken, PPE use must be evaluated per the exposure and used, i.e high/low voltage gloves, insulated shoes, overcoats/aprons, face shields, and other protective equipment like insulated tools, blankets, mats, etc. must be used.
- xv. The welding machines earth leads shall be properly fixed without loose contacts. The earth cable only has to be used. No steel members shall be used as earth leads.
- xvi. Electrical crews must be qualified for the equipment and tools they work on, including being trained in Cardio-Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR) methods and First Aid for rendering help in the event of electric shock.

y. Qualified Persons for Electrical Works

- (One who is trained and wiremen licensed to Govt. of Respective State and familiar with the construction, operation and safety hazards of the equipment upon which they are permitted to work.)
- Qualified persons are intended to be only those who are well acquainted/experienced with and thoroughly conversant in the electric equipment and electrical hazards involved with work being performed.
- ii. Only qualified persons may be permitted to work on or near exposed energized parts. Such persons are required to have been trained in three specific areas:
- iii. Qualified persons must be capable of working safely on energized circuits;
- iv. Must be familiar with the proper use of special precautionary techniques and procedures bases on equipment and exposure; and
- v. Must be familiar with required personal protective equipment, insulating and shielding materials, and insulated tools.



- vi. Qualified persons are expected to be able to evaluate unknown situations and adjust their activities in such a way that only safe work practices are used. Such behavior is the responsibility of the qualified person.
- vii. It is possible and likely for an individual to be 'qualified' with regard to certain equipment in the work place, and unqualified on other equipment they must know their limitation and stop work if not qualified on what equipment they were to work on.
- viii. An employee who is undergoing on-the-job training, who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated an ability to perform duties safely at his or her level of training, and who is under the direct supervision of a qualified person is considered to be a qualified person for the performance of those duties. The process must be documented as proof.

z. Mandatory PPEs of electrical work on LV & HV

- i. HV arc flash suit with protective hood (for protection of face and head) as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification for working on HT switch gear (for all voltage >690 V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.
- ii. LV arc flash jacket/FR as specified for hazard risk category-4 in NFPA-70E or similar IS specification having ATPV rating of 8.5 to 9 cal/cm2 for working on LV (>260V and <=690V) to the concerned licensed electrician or competent person.







- iii. The LV arc flash jacket as shown above shall be worn continuously while working on LV (>260V and <=690V). The color specification of LV arc flash jacket should be blue.
- iv. Electrical hand gloves should have following specification: Flame resistance, arc flash and cut protection of voltage rating (>260V and <=690V).
- v. Electrical safety over shoe of relevant IS make for foot protection of licensed electrician or competent person while working in HV & LV line or equipment.

9. USE OF HAND TOOLS AND POWER-OPERATED TOOLS

a. General Provisions

- i. All hands and power tools and similar equipment, shall be maintained in safe condition.
- ii. When power operated tools are designed to accommodate guards, they shall be equipped
- iii. with such guards, when in use;
- iv. Belts, gears, shafts, pulleys, sprockets, spindles, drums, fly wheels, chains and other reciprocating, rotating or moving parts of the equipment shall be similarly guarded;
- v. Personnel using hand and power tools and exposed to the hazard of falling, flying, abrasive, and splashing objects, or exposed to harmful dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases shall be provided with the particular personal protective equipment necessary to protect them from the hazards;

Rk

- vi. All hand-held powered platen sanders, grinders, grinders with wheels of 5 cm or less, routers, planers, laminate trimmers, nibblers, shears, scroll saws and jigsaws with blade shanks of 0.5 cm wide or less shall be equipped with only a positive on-off control.
- vii. All hand-held powered drills, tappers, fastener drivers, horizontal, vertical or angle grinders with wheels greater than 5 cm in diameter, disc sanders, belt sanders, reciprocating saws, saber saws and other operating powered tools shall be equipped with a momentary contact on control provided that turnoff can be accomplished by a single motion of the same finger or fingers that turn it on.

b. Hand Tools

- i. The subcontractor shall not issue or permit the use of unsafe hand tools;
- ii. Wrenches including adjustable pipe end and socket wrenches shall not be used when saws are sprung to the point that slippage occurs;
- iii. Impact tools such as drift pins, wedges and chisels shall be kept free of mushroomed heads;
- iv. The wooden handles of tools shall be kept free of splinters or cracks and shall be kept tight on the tools.

c. Power Operated Tools

- i. Electric power operated tools shall be either of the approved double-insulated type or shall be grounded;
- ii. The use of electric cords for hoisting or lowering loads shall not be permitted;
- iii. Pneumatic power tools shall be secured to the hose or whip by some positive means to prevent the tool from becoming incidentally disconnected;
- iv. Safety clips or retainers shall be securely installed or maintained on pneumatic impact (percussion) tools to prevent attachments from being incidentally expelled;
- v. All pneumatically riveting machine staplers and other similar equipment provided with automatic fastener feed, which operate at more than 7 kg/cm2 pressure at the tool a safety device on the muzzle to prevent the tool from ejecting the fasteners unless the muzzle is in contact with the work surface;
- vi. Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes except when the pressure is reduced to less than 2 kg/cm2 and that too with effective chip guarding. The 2 kg/cm2 pressure requirement does not apply to concrete form, mill scale and similar cleaning purposes;
- vii. The manufacturer's safe operating for hoses, pipes, valves, filters and other fittings shall not be exceeded;
- viii. Only personnel who has been trained in the operation of the particular tool shall be allowed to operate power-actuated tools;
- ix. The tool shall be tested each day before loading to see that the safety devices are in proper working condition. The method of testing shall be accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedure;
- x. Any tool found not in proper working order, or that which develops a defect during use, shall be immediately removed from service and not used until properly repaired;
- xi. Tools shall not be loaded until just prior to the intended firing time. Neither loaded nor empty tools are to be pointed at any other person. Hands shall be kept clear of the open barrel end;
- xii. Loaded tools shall not be left unattended;
- xiii. Fasteners shall not be driven into very hard or brittle materials including, but not limited to, cast iron, glazed tiles, surface hardened steel, glass block, live rock, face brick or hollow tiles;



- xiv. Driving into materials that can be easily penetrated shall be avoided unless backed by a
- xv. substance that will prevent the pin or fastener from passing completely through and creating a flying missile hazard on the other side;
- xvi. No fastener shall be driven into a palled area caused by an unsatisfactory fastening;
- xvii. Only non-sparking tools shall be used in an explosive or flammable atmosphere;
- xviii. All tools shall be used with the correct shield, guard or attachment as recommended by the manufacturer.

d. Abrasive Wheels and Tools

- i. All grinding wheel must be ISO certified only.
- ii. All grinding machines shall be supplied with sufficient power to maintain the spindle speed at safe levels under all conditions of normal operation;
- iii. Grinding machines shall be equipped with suitable safety guards;
- iv. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not be more than 900, except that when the work requires contact with the wheel below the horizontal plane of the spindle, the angular exposure shall not exceed 1200. In either case, the exposure shall begin not more than 8.650 above the horizontal plane of the spindle. Safety guards shall be strong enough to withstand the bursting of the wheel;
- v. Floor and bench-mounted grinders shall be work-rests, which shall be rigidly supported and readily adjustable. Such work-rests shall be kept at a distance not to exceed 5 mm from the surface of the wheel;
- vi. Cup type wheels used for external grinding shall be protected by either revolving cup guard or a band type guard;
- vii. When safety guards are required, they shall be mounted as to maintain proper alignment with the wheel and the guard and its fastening shall be adequate strength to retain the fragments of the wheel in case of incidental breakage. The maximum angular exposure of the grinding wheel periphery and sides shall not exceed 1800;
- viii. Portable abrasive wheel used for internal grinding shall be provided with suitable safety flanges;
 - ix. When safety flanges are required, they shall be used only with wheels designed to fit the flanges. Only safety flanges, of a type and design and properly assembled so as to ensure that the pieces of the wheel will be retained in case of incidental breakage, shall be used;
 - x. All abrasive wheels shall be closely inspected and ring tested before mounting to ensure that they are free from cracks or defects;
- xi. Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle and shall not be forced on. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place;
- xii. All employees using abrasive wheels shall be protected by suitable eye protection equipment.

e. Wood Working Tools

- i. All fixed power-driven woodworking tools shall be provided with a disconnect switch that can either be locked or tagged in the off-position;
- ii. The operating speed shall be attached or otherwise permanently marked on all circular saws over 0.5 m in diameter or operating at over 3000 peripheral rpm. Any saw so marked shall not be operated at a speed other than that marked on the blade. When a marked saw is re-tensioned for a different speed,



Page 28 of 44

the marking shall be corrected to show the new speed;

- iii. Automatic feeding devices shall be installed on machines wherever the nature of the work will permit. Feeder attachments shall have the feed rolls or other moving parts covered or guarded so as to protect the operator from hazardous points;
- iv. All portable power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc required to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

10. START UP, COMMISSIONING AND TESTING:

There are various activities involved prior to commissioning- the major ones are -Hydraulic Test, Steam Blowing, Transformers Charging, Boiler Light Up, Rolling and Synchronisation and Full loading of unit.

- a. These activities shall be personally supervised by the site executive along with the commissioning engineer.
- b. Appropriate Work Permits shall be taken as applicable
- c. The readiness of upstream and downstream system shall be ensured before taking up.
- d. These shall be handled strictly by the authorized persons only and the team shall be suitably briefed about the activity including hazards & risks involved and control plan by the concerned executive-in-charge before start.
- e. Entry of persons to the area of activity shall be suitably restricted and the emergency functions like Ambulance, first aid center and Fire station shall be intimated about the plan well in advance.
- f. Tag-in/ Tag-out shall be in place while charging transformer and whenever necessary.
- g. Electricians with valid wiremen license only shall be permitted to work on power lines.
- h. The area and the passage shall be adequately illuminated.

11. FIRE SAFETY

- a. The Fire Prevention, Protection and Preparedness Program is an integral part of the overall HSE Program. Effort and consideration must be given to safety, life and potential for delays in construction schedules and plant startup, as well as protection of property on a given project. The purpose of which is to prevent
 - i. Inception of fire
 - ii. Loss of life or personal injury
 - iii. Loss of Property
 - iv. Interruption of operations
- b. Site-in-charge / Safety Officer will make periodical review of the site Fire Protection, Prevention Preparedness Programme, Site conditions and available fire protection equipment. It is very imperative that the Sub-contractors along with BHEL to establish good contact with Local fire station for availability of Fire tender in case of emergencies, in additional to their own fire equipment.
- c. Fire Protection, Prevention and Preparedness Inspections The Contractor /Sub-Contractor will be required to make frequent fire prevention inspections of his work site and operating facilities.

 Deficiencies will be corrected at once.
- d. Area where Hot work activities are carried out (Gas cutting / Welding/ any other spark producing work)



Page **29** of **44**

above a working spot, a GI / fire-resistant non-asbestos sheet or suitable material shall be placed to prevent the fall of hot sparks. A bucket of water shall be kept nearby while doing hot work

- e. Hot work shall be preferably carried out in a designated area with a standing Hot Work Permit, to be renewed monthly. The designated area shall have fire extinguishers.
- f. Any hot work outside designated area shall require a Hot Work permit and fire watch. No flammable material shall be stored within 35 feet from any fire load.

12. PAINTING:

- a. Requirements provide a detailed procedure to be implemented by all concerned employees and subcontractors involved in painting activities.
- b. Significant Environmental Hazards:
 - i. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of lead fumes (lead containing paint)
 - ii. Chemical hazard due to inhalation of VOC's from paining operations
 - iii. VOC's from painting and coating operation
 - iv. Disposal of paints and coats drums
- c. Control Procedure for Paining:
 - i. Chemical products used in painting and coating operation shall have proper MSDS sheet in place. Whenever any doubt arises with respect to handling and safety point of view it should be accessed to all concerned.
 - ii. Toxic substances and hazards relate the toxic chemicals shall be identified.
 - iii. Proper PPE shall be used including plastic gloves appropriate overall etc.,
 - iv. Arrangement for cleaning of spillage shall be ensured
- d. Only trained workers shall be allowed and proper training should be imparted to the works.
- e. Exposure limits of the toxic substances shall be checked before starting the work and nobody shall be allowed to carry the work beyond the permissible limit.
- f. Ventilation or exhaust facility shall be provided at place where painting and coating operations are carried out.
- g. Overalls shall be supplied by the contractors/subcontractors to the workmen and adequate facilities shall be provided to enable the painters to wash at the cessation of work.
- h. Smoking, open flames or sources of ignition shall not be allowed in places where paints and other flammable substances are stored.
- i. A caution board in national /regional language "smoking strictly prohibited" shall be displayed in the vicinity.
- Suitable fire extinguishers/sand buckets shall be kept available at places where flammable paints are stored, handled or used.
- k. In case of indoor painting or painting in confined spaces, exhaust ventilating shall be provided. If adequate ventilation is not provided a proper respirator shall be provided and used by persons who are trained and fit tested.
- I. The VOC's from painting and coating operations shall not exceed the permissible level of CPCB/ SPCB norms. The paints and coats must be selected as per the guidelines.
- m. Workers shall thoroughly wash their hands and feet before leaving the work.



HSEP14 Rev. 02, Dec. 21, 2022 Page **30** of **44**

13. "HAZARDOUS ENERGY" CONTROL PROCEDURE/LOCKOUT/TAGOUT (LOTO)

Hazardous Energy Control Procedures, known as "Lockout/Tagout (LOTO)" refers to specific practices and procedures to safeguard employees from the unexpected energization or startup of machinery and equipment, or the release of hazardous energy during service or maintenance activities.

Contractors must develop and submit a written LOTO program This requires that a designated qualified individual turns off and disconnects the machinery or equipment from its energy source(s) before performing service or maintenance and that the authorized employee(s) either lock and tag the energy- isolating device(s) to prevent the release of hazardous energy and test the machine or equipment to verify that the energy has been isolated effectively.

a. Minimum Requirements:

The following are minimum requirements that must be included in the Contractor's LOTO program:

- i. Inspection of equipment by a trained individual who is thoroughly familiar with the equipment operation and associated hazards.
- ii. Identification and labeling of lockout devices. Purchase of locks, tags, and blocks Development of a standard written operating procedure, permitted through a controlling authority that is followed by all workers.

b. **General Requirements**

The following steps must be taken to protect workers that install or service equipment and systems:

Follow the hazardous energy procedures and statutory regulations. Follow the manufacturer's service/repair instructions. Identify and label all sources of hazardous energy. Before beginning work, accomplish the following:

- i. De-energize all sources of hazardous energy:
- ii. Disconnect or shut down engines or motors.
- iii. De-energize electrical circuits.
- iv. Block fluid (gas or liquid) flow in hydraulic or pneumatic systems.
- v. Block or secure machine parts against motion.
- vi. Block or dissipate stored energy.
- vii. Discharge capacitors.
- viii. Release or block springs that are under compression or tension.
- ix. Vent fluids from pressure vessels, tanks, or accumulators—but never vent toxic, flammable, or explosive substances directly into the atmosphere
- c. Lockout and tag out all forms of hazardous energy including electrical breaker panels, control valves, etc. Make sure that only one key exists for each of your assigned locks and that access to the key is controlled. Verify by test and/or observation that all energy sources are de- energized.
- d. After completion of the work, accomplish the following:
 - i. Inspect repair work before removing the lock and activating the equipment.
- ii. Make sure that only the worker that installed the lock removes his/her assigned lock.
- iii. Make sure that all workers are clear of danger points before re-energizing the system.

e. LOTO Procedure

PURPOSE AND SUMMARY

This procedure provides the requirements and responsibilities of Hazardous Energy Control and the process for Lockout / Tag out (LOTO) of energy isolating devices (valves, circuit breakers, disconnect, etc.). Its use



shall ensure that machinery, equipment, or systems are isolated from all potentially hazardous energy to prevent unexpected energization, startup, or release of stored energy which may cause personnel injury or property damage.

This procedure applies to all BHEL personnel and subcontractors working on the WBPDCL (1X660MW) STAGE-III projects where equipment must be taken out of service for the performance of work activities such as installation, maintenance, repair, construction, or equipment removal. The procedure may also be used to isolate equipment of which the energization or operation may present danger to personnel or property.

Lockout / tag out are not required for electrical equipment that can be unplugged from the source and the person performing the work has control of the plug.

This procedure shall be applied to prevent injury or damage caused by the unexpected release of active or stored energy. Hazardous energy sources could be in the form of the following:

- Electrical
- Hydraulic
- Chemical
- Thermal
- Mechanical
- Pneumatic

Preplanning of work activities includes the identification of all potential hazardous energy sources so that they may be properly controlled and isolated, locked, and tagged out.

Prior to initiating work activities on or around locked out / tagged out equipment, the equipment must be tested and tried by or in the presence of the person(s) performing the work activities.

RESPONSIBILITIES

- The Engineers in Charge is responsible for implementing and enforcing this procedure and approving lockouts /tag outs that impact the operation of the project.
- The Engineer in Charges responsible for authorizing Lockout /Tag out Requests.
- The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator is responsible for maintaining the Lockout / Tag out Log. Each shift should have a designated Lockout / Tag out Coordinator.
- The Isolator is responsible for determining the proper isolation devices and device positions required to isolate all potential energy sources so that the work stated on the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit may be safely performed. The Isolator must be familiar with the equipment and energy type(s) that require isolation. For this reason, in some cases the Isolator may be more than one person (i.e. Engineer, System Operator and/or Electrician). The Isolator shall position the specified device points, and apply locks and tags, and sign the tags and the LOTO Permit isolation point blocks.
- The Safety Manager is responsible for conducting an annual audit that is documented to ensure all procedures and requirements are current and being followed as written.

DEFINITIONS

Affected Employee: -

An employee whose job requires him/her to operate or use machinery or equipment on which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lock out/tag out procedure or whose job requires him/her to work in an area in which servicing or maintenance is being performed under a lockout/tag out procedure

Authorized Employee: -

Rk

An employee who implements a lockout/tag out procedure on machinery, equipment, or systems in order that servicing or maintenance may be performed. Often an authorized employee and an affected employee may be the same person.

Danger "Do Not Operate" Tag

A tag used to identify energy isolation devices and specify the required position of the device. The tag should be affixed to the isolation device such that it is in plain view of anyone attempting to operate the device. The tags shall be sequentially numbered and shall specify the lockout/ tag out request number. The tag shall also state the purpose, and the expected duration of the lockout /tag out

Isolation Device

A device that is designed and intended to prevent the passage of energy. These devices, usually located at the energy source, are typically valves, circuit breakers, etc. Isolation devices should have a means of being locked in position

Lockout Device

A device that uses a positive physical means such as a lock, either key or combination type to maintain an energy isolation device in the safe position and prevent the in advertent energization of machinery, equipment, or systems. Device locks should serve no other purpose other than hazardous energy control isolation

Lockout Tag out Request Permit

A pre-numbered form used to request that machinery, equipment or systems be taken out of service. A Lockout/Tagout Request Permit may be initiated by any one requiring energy isolation for work activities or for taking faulty equipment out of service

Lockout / Tag out Request Log

A record of all Lockout /Tag out Request Permits shall be maintained by the Lockout /Tag out Coordinator.

PROCEDURE

1. REQUESTING A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT PERMIT

When machinery, equipment, or systems are partially or completely taken out of service for work activities or equipment protection, a lockout / tag out shall be requested. The requestor shall be familiar with scope of work required and shall provide a brief description of the work on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit. The requestor shall also provide the proposed start time and estimated duration of lockout / tag out. If familiar with the machinery, equipment, or system to be taken out of service, the requestor may identify the devices that are required to be isolated. The LOTO Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Authorized Lockout / Tag out Coordinator for reviewed and signature, along with Permit to Work number to be entered on the LOTO Request Permit.

- a. The Lockout / Tag out Coordinator shall record the necessary information on the Lockout / Tag out Request Log and forward the request to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
- b. The Safety Manager or Engineer in Charge shall review the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for impact on project operations. Project operations could be impacted by the equipment being taken out of service or by the required isolation to take the equipment out of service. If project operations are impacted by the Lockout / Tagout, the request shall be forwarded to the Engineer in Charge for approval.
- c. The Engineer in Charge shall provide the lockout / tag out isolation points necessary to perform the task stated on the request. The device identification, device location, device position, and locking mechanism



- shall be entered into the appropriate blocks on the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
- d. The Engineer in Charge indicates approval of the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit by signing in the appropriate space on the request. If the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit is rejected, the Engineer in Charge shall return it to the requestor, via the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator with a written explanation of the rejection.
- e. Once approved, the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit shall be forwarded to the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator to assign tags and locks.
- f. The log shall show current status of all Lockout / Tag out Request Permits from submittal to approval, through lifting of locks and tags to final closeout. The log shall be maintained by the Lockout / Tag out Coordinator in their office.

2. PLACEMENT OF LOCKS AND TAGS

- a. The tags shall be filled out to match the information on the LOTO Request Permit. Appropriate locks for the types of isolation devices specified shall be collected and placed with the tags and the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
- b. The isolator(s) shall take the device locks, tags, and the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit to position the specified isolation devices, sign and hang the tags, and place the locks. If the isolator does not agree with or understand the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit, or has a problem performing the isolation, the problem should be brought to the attention of the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor immediately and the lockout / tag out should be postponed until the situation is resolved.
- c. Once the Isolator has placed all "locks" on isolation points, they will "test "and "try" the machinery, equipment, or system to ensure all hazardous energy has been completely removed and the isolation is one totally accomplished, and has initialed and signed the Lockout /Tag out Request Permit indicating all isolation points have been confirmed. Examples of "lock", "test" and "try":
 - by checking that all <u>locks</u> on the LOTO Request Permit have been applied and are in the specified position open/closed, on/off, etc.; metering <u>test</u> of electrical circuits, opening of drain valves, checking pressure gauges or indicators; and try by pushing start buttons and on/off switches, etc.
 - Testing shall be performed by person(s) knowledgeable of the energy source(s) being isolated (e.g., an electrician should meter electrical circuits).
- d. A copy of the completed Lockout /Tag out Request Permit shall remain with the Work Package and used as part of the daily Pre-Job Briefings

3. WORKING UNDER A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST

- a. Prior to starting the work activity, the person(s) performing the work shall review the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit and place the necessary tags and personal locks on the identified isolation devices. Personal locks may be placed only on devices that have already been locked and tagged in accordance with the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit.
- All personal locks shall be accompanied by a tag that is signed and dated by the worker(s) and specifies the work activity being performed.
- Personal locks should be of a different color than device locks for ready identification.
- b. Verification of the effectiveness of the isolation by the Isolator shall be performed for Worker's working under the lockout / tag out, by demonstrating the checks on "lock", "test" and "try",
- c. When the work activity is finished, personal locks and tags shall be removed and the Safety Representative

Rk

shall be notified that the Lockout / Tagout is no longer required. If work under a lockout / tag out is to be delayed or interrupted for a period in excess of 24 hours, personal locks shall be removed until the work restarts. Personal locks shall be removed prior to the worker(s) leaving the project at the end of shift unless the key(s) are maintained at the project.

4. REMOVAL OF LOCKS AND TAGS

- a. When the lockout / tag out is no longer required, the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor shall obtain the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit from the work package for LOTO removal. Prior to removing locks or tags that may allow equipment to be energized, a check shall be made to verify that the equipment is free to safely operate (i.e., will not cause damage or injury). The locks and tags shall be removed and returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. Isolation devices may be repositioned at the discretion of the Engineer in Charge according to operational requirements. The Isolator shall complete the Lockout / Tagout Request Permit indicating each lock and tag has been removed and the Safety Representative or Area Supervisor forward to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator.
- b. The Lockout / Tagout Coordinator shall discard the tags and maintain the completed Lockout / Tagout Request Permit for future reference.
- c. In the event that an employee leaves the job site without removing the personal lock I tag, the following measures shall be taken and documented. The measures listed below are a minimum set of guidelines and under all circumstances, refer to the site-specific safe work plan for detailed procedures:
 - Attempt calling / contacting the employee to return to the site for removal.
 - In the event an employee cannot be contacted, the Site Manager and Safety Manager shall sign an Emergency Lockout/Tagout Removal Form, which has been completed by the Area Supervisor.
 - Employee shall be notified upon returning to the site, prior to beginning any work.

5. INTERRUPTION OF A LOCKOUT / TAGOUT

Operational Emergency

The Engineer in Charge / Safety Manager /Area Supervisor may deem it necessary to temporarily remove the locks and tags from isolation devices, prior to the end of the work activity. The standard procedure for removal of locks and tags shall be followed. Extreme caution shall be taken by the Isolator removing the locks and tags to prevent personnel injury.

Testing

When the performance of a work activity requires the functional testing of a machine, component, or system, the locks and tags may be temporarily removed in accordance with the tag removal, to perform the test. As a result of the testing, if it is determined that the equipment needs further work, the locks and tags shall be positioned back on to the device. If it is not necessary to replace all the locks and tags, then the unnecessary locks and tags may be returned to the Lockout / Tagout Coordinator. The Engineer in Charge shall initial the Lockout / Tag out Request Permit in the removal block to indicate that these locks and tags have been removed. When testing has been satisfactorily completed, the locks and tags shall be removed.

ISOLATION DEVICES

In most industrial applications, there are isolation devices that were not designed to accommodate a
locking device. In these instances, an acceptable alternative that physically obstructs or prevents the use
of the isolation device shall be found. Chains shall be placed on valves or electrical panels. Wires shall be
determinate, pulled back, taped, and secured.

Rk

- If an isolation device does not accept a lock, a tag only is acceptable; however, all possible precautions shall be undertaken to provide a level of safety for the workers. The tag shall be readily visible to anyone attempting to operate the device.
- If more than one Lockout / Tagout Request Permit requires that a single isolation device be locked and tagged, a lock and tag for each request shall be placed. Each lock in itself prevents the inadvertent operation of the device.

GROUP / COMPLEX LOCKOUT

In a multiple lockout / tag out procedure, each person working on the machinery or equipment must place a lock or tag on the energy isolating device. If the energy isolating device will not accept multiple locks or tags, a hasp (a multiple lockout device, may be used. The locks or tags must be placed in such a way that energy cannot be restored to the machinery or equipment until every lock or tag is removed. As each employee involved no longer needs to maintain lockout / tag out protection that employee removes his - her lock and/or tag. The employee attaching the lock or tag is the only person authorized to remove the lock or tag.

6. TRAINING

The training must include recognition of hazardous energy source, type and magnitude of energy available, methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control. Each authorized employee shall receive adequate training. The training should address that all affected employees are instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure. There should be training provisions included for any other employee whose work operations are or may be in an area where energy control procedures may be utilized. The employee training should also address when tag out systems are used including the limitations of a tag (tags are warning devices and do not provide physical restraint). The training should also include that a tag is not to be removed without authorization. The tag is never to be ignored or defeated in any way. Retraining is required when there is a change in job assignments, in machines, a change in the energy control procedures, or a new hazard is introduced. All training and I or retraining must be documented with employee's name and dates of training.

7. PROGRAM REVIEW

The lockout / tag out program must be reviewed at least annually. The review must ensure that procedures are being followed and that they are effective. A documented review of the inspection must include the date, the equipment, employees involved & the inspector. The inspector must be someone other than those actually using the lockout / tag out in progress.

ATTACHMENTS

#1. Danger (DO NOT OPERATE) Tags





#2. Device & Personal Locks and Multi Lock Hasp:



#3. Lockout / Tagout Request Permit

LOCKOUT / TAGOUT REQUEST PERMIT					LOTO Request Permit No.:			
					Work Permit No.:			
Equip Servic		e Required	Estimated Duration:		LOTO Requested Date:			
Scope of Work:						LOTO Authorization Signed by:		
				Date:				
					LOTO Removal Authorization Signed by:			
						Date:	Time:	
Tag No.	Device to be Tagged / Locked I.D. No.	Device	Device Position OPEN / CLOSE D -	Lock No.		Tag/Lock d by Print/Sign Date/Time	Tag <i>I</i> Lock Removed by Print/Sign - Date/Time	
		†						
Comments Instructions: Attachment 3.Lockout / Tag out Request Permit:								

#4. Lockout / Tag out Request Log

LOTO	Request	Equipment	Est. Work	Approval	LOTO	LOTO	Comments
Permit	or	&	Completed	Date	Placed Date	Removed	
No.	Name	Location	Date			Date	
							_



14. RISK ASSESSMENT

Risk and Hazard Analysis

In order to produce an overall Project EHS Plan, a project must be assessed for its risks. There are two components to the risk and hazard analysis. The procedure used to examine and plan for the identified risks and hazards is called a General Hazard and Risk Assessment.

JSA/HIRA review

Prior to commence the following activities Method statement and JSA/HIRA to be prepared by the concern engineer in coordination with EHS officer and submit to the client for review and approval. After getting approval the work will be started under PTW after clearance. For HIRA and criteria for the defining the high, medium & low risk the relevant annexure be referred. In case any deviations required in the approved method statement the concerned engineer/supervisor has to prepare additional HIRA/JSA to cover the new activities and associated risk. Following activities to be covered,

- Deep excavation (more than 5 feet)
- Significant concrete pouring (like heavy foundation, TG deck, Slab casting etc.)
- Confined entry
- Blasting
- Working on electrical/energized equipment's
- Steel erection more than 5-Ton weight
- Working at height prior to completion of stairs/ladders/hand railing etc.

Definition:

HAZARD - Any potential or present danger to persons or property within the project site, e.g., oil on the floor is a hazard.

INCIDENT - An unintended happening that may result in injury, loss or damage, e.g., Slipping on the oil is an Incident.

INJURY – Physical harm, the result of an Incident, e.g., a sprained wrist from the fall would be an injury.

Hazard Analysis Document

- For high risk and dangerous work identified, the Applicant shall complete and submit a Hazard Analysis
 Document together with the PTW request. It will be a JSA (Job Safety Analysis) or Preliminary Hazard
 Analysis Checklist. And it shall be reviewed and approved by respective Construction and HSE
 Representatives.
- Issues such as work interface, coordination, drawings, toolbox meetings and work type/duration shall be detailed and included with supporting documentation for the Applicant's request for PTW.
- If applicable, Hazard Analysis Document shall be used as the foundation for development of Safe Work Method Statement. Each hazard identified shall be addressed in the Safe Work Method Statement and be submitted as part of the Applicant's submittal package.

Evaluation of Sub-contractor Risk Assessments includes

- Experience and expertise in performing similar type work.
- Duration of work performed
- Location of the work to be performed.

Rk

- Nature of the work to be performed.
- Potential for a subcontractor performing the work to expose themselves, other persons or employees, to hazards.
- Potential for exposure to work site hazards.

Review of Subcontractor specific issues

Preventive and protective measures must be introduced according to the following order of priority

- Eliminating the hazard by removing the activity from the work process. Examples include substitution with less hazardous chemicals, using different manufacturing processes, etc.
- Controlling the hazard at its source through use of engineering controls. Examples include local exhaust ventilation, isolation rooms, machine guarding, acoustic insulating, etc.
- Minimizing the hazard through design of safe work systems and administrative or institutional control
 measures. Examples include job rotation, training safe work procedures, lock-out and tag-out, workplace
 monitoring, limiting exposure or work duration, etc.
- Providing appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in conjunction with training, use, and maintenance of the PPE.

15. HSE PREPAREDNESS FOR ADVERSE CLIMATES AND WEATHER

All Preventive and Precautionary measures to ensure Health & Safety of workers in all possible adverse weather conditions based on the analysis of the local area conditions to be taken by the subcontractor

15.1 SUMMER

- 1. The Working Time and Lunch Hour will be as per instruction of Statutory Authorities (no work between 11am to 3:30pm). However, in case temp comes down due to rain/cloudy weather work will continue as per normal routine.
- 2. During long lunch break, worker will be allowed to go back home for rest. Those who will like to stay back will avail at the facility of rest shed or other designed area.
- 3. They will be allowed to take small break during work as per their need.
- 4. Water sprinkling will be done on roads to reduce dust concentration.
- 5. Workers will be provided with adequate cool drinking water and Butter milk/Lemon water etc.
- 6. Adequate ORS stock will be made available at the work location in the First-Aid Box for use as needed and at First-aid Centre for emergency need.
- 7. Fire prevention shall be on high alert, with removal of dry grass and bushes, etc, inside and outside the surrounding work areas. No smoking, and control of open flame/sparks shall be maintained and monitored.
- 8. Worker will be informed about the Do's and Don'ts to be followed during summer in the Pre Job Brief.

Dos & Don'ts

- 1. Drink plenty of cool water and other non-alcoholic fluid and keep body well hydrated.
- 2. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.
- 3. Avoid over physical exercise.
- 4. Have adequate sleep at night.
- 5. Eat light and less spicy food
- 6. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.



7. Nobody should use small water bodies such as pits, running rain water through crevices etc. for drinking and cleaning purpose as it may be unhygienic.

Emergency Handling

In case of emergency due to heat disorder:

- 1. Rescue the victim from workplace and place under shed.
- 2. If to be rescued from height, use stoke basket or rescue kit.
- 3. Inform Ambulance immediately.
- 4. If nearby any air conditioned room/shed is available, place him inside the room/shed.
- 5. Administer First aid by trained First aider for Heat Disorder
- 6. If conscious, give him ORS solution to drink.
- 7. If required send the victim hospital immediately.

15.2 MONSOON

A. Height Work & Structural Safety:

- 1. Ensure that all height work platforms are barricaded and avoid any highly hazardous
- 2. Height work.
- 3. Ensure that all personnel have good quality and intact safety shoes
- 4. Stop all dangerous height work during rain
- 5. Explain Do's and Don'ts to workers during Tool Box Meetings
- 6. Ensure that there are no weak structures, boards etc. that can fall during high winds
- 7. Do not allow any loose material (e.g. GI sheet, Ply board, empty cement bag, aluminium foil, foam sheets etc.) on roof sheds or top of structures.
- 8. Do not permit any one to ride up or come down scaffolds frame work during heavy wind or rain.
- 9. Provide "anchor" of adequate strength to scaffolds and other high-rise structures.
- 10. All rest sheds and GI sheds will be anchored into the round and wall and roof panels will be secured with J hook to prevent shed from blowing over or parts/pieces becoming airborne. Proper earthing per IS standard is also to be installed.
- 11. Do not go alone nor permit anyone to stay at tower-tops, roof-tops, high structures or on electrical poles during the course of stormy weather or heavy rain.

B. Electrical:

- 1. All electrical connections / loads have to be routed through ELCB / RCCB (residual current circuit breaker) whose rating should be 30mA.
- 2. RCCB operational checks need to be done DAILY / WEEKLY during monsoon season.
- 3. Avoid joints on power cables which need to be laid over-head or under-ground, better not to have any joint at all. In case joints become essential, such cables must be housed rigidly and insulation must be provided as per approved standard. The joint shall be suitable for outdoor use.
- 4. All electrical distribution board shall be properly covered at top and sides to protect from rain water. Extension boards shall be protected from rain water.
- 5. Ensure proper "earthing" for each and every electrical appliance.
- 6. Double earthing need to be provided for 3-phase power supply and for voltage more than 220V.



7. Provide lightening arrestors at the top of Boiler 3 and boiler 4 and rest sheds which are not covered by existing lightening arrestor of other installation.

C. Others:

- 1. Maintain smooth flow on open drains. i.e. no obstruction or blockade shall be made on storm water drains. If required, make temporary drains.
- 2. Arrange back-filling of excavated pits on war-footing basis.
- 3. Arrange bringing down booms of all cranes, hydra machines during stormy weather (wind speed 40-50 km/hr)
- 4. Confirm that all gantry cranes are effectively choked to prevent rolling and toppling.
- 5. Do not forget to deep ready a dew battery operated lights at site-offices during rainy season.
- 6. Avoid using wet damp clothes.
- 7. Hard Barricade excavated zone filled with water with scaffolding pipe & clamp with reflective net
- 8. Engage diesel operated water pump to dewater work area. For electrically operated water pump, the starter shall be protected from rain water. All rotating parts shall be guarded. Ensure availability of sufficient water pumps.

D. Health and hygiene:

- 1. Monsoon reduces the immunity of our body and makes us vulnerable to many diseases which are commonly associated with this season. It is time for us to keep our body challenging against disease by boosting our immunity and taking safety measures against these diseases.
- 2. The diseases associated with monsoon are Malaria, Jaundice, Gastro-intestinal infections, like typhoid, cholera etc. apart from these viral infections like cold and cough also make their presence felt. Majority of above said diseases are on account of:
- 3. Puddle of water formed due to rain become breeding grounds for mosquitoes which spread disease like, malaria and dengue fever. As a precautionary measure against mosquito-bite disease one can use mosquito net around the end which is better choice to mosquito repellents like mats and coils.
- 4. Pollution of drinking water during monsoon is very common. It is very necessary to drink clean and pure water when water-borne monsoon diseases like diarrhoea and gastro-intestinal infections threaten us.
- 5. Walking in dirty water during rainy season leads of numerous fungal infection which affect toes and nails. Diabetic patients have to take a special care about their feet. Keeping feet always dry and clean is very necessary. Avoid walking in dirty water. Keep shoes socks and raincoats dry and clean.

E. Workmen will be made aware of following Do's and Don'ts:

- 1. Do not sleep in daytime.
- 2. Avoid over physical exertion.
- 3. During lightning and thunder storm, do not take shelter under tree. Take shelter inside rest shed or store room.
- 4. Wash vegetables with clean water and steam them well to kill germs.
- 5. Avoid eating un-cooked foods and salads should be washed properly before consumption.
- 6. Drink plenty of water and keep body well-hydrated.
- 7. Always keep the surrounding area dry and clean. Don't allow to get water accumulated around.
- 8. Keep body warm as viruses attack immediately when body temperature goes down.



- 9. Do not enter air conditioned room with wet hair and damp cloths.
- 10. Dry your feet and webs with soft dry cloth whenever they are wet.
- 11. Eat light and less spicy food.
- 12. Avoid eating food which was cooked long time ago.
- 13. Eat salt in food to replenish loss of salt through sweating.

15.3 EMERGENCY WEATHER CONDITIONS

Cyclone/Severe thunder storm

In the event of Cyclone/Severe thunder storm, alert will be issued by subcontractor on notification received by Govt. authorities/Metrological departments Customer or BHEL.

The actions required during cyclone/rough weather:

- 1. Check and advice subcontractors to clean-up work area. Pick up all loose and unused material of respective supervisor's area.
- 2. Tie to secure all gas cylinders to avoid displacement and unsafe conditions which could be due to wind pressure.
- 3. Secure portable electricity generating sets and other equipment, pumps, hoses etc.
- 4. Make preparation for removal of water logging.
- 5. Take review of work activity and make preparation for removal of equipment and material from vulnerable areas.
- 6. Isolate/turn off all electrical power form the main panel/switches. Secure and anchor panels properly.
- 7. Recheck anchorage/tie of all temporary structures/sheds, tall objects, cranes, rigs, scaffolds etc. to avoid toppling due to wind force.
- 8. Cranes boom shall be secured, either locked or lowered the booms as reasonably and practicably possible and rigs to safe position for the safety point of view.
- 9. Group up all trash barrels, wooden pallets, forms; wooden decks etc. and anchor properly.
- 10. Welding machines, air compressors and such equipment are to be grouped together and secured to the stable objects. Welding leads, electrical cables, hoses are to be rolled up and secured properly.
- 11. Set on site vehicles on high ground in the site area with brakes set firmly.
- 12. Anchor all tanks, vessels, gas cylinders that may be moved by high wind and water.
- 13. Evacuate job site.

Personnel Evacuation:

- 1. Personnel Evacuation will be required if predicted wind speed and storm surge heights are beyond acceptable limits as per the instructions from Govt. Authorities/ Metrological departments or Customer.
- 2. Once the warning is received for personnel evacuation, an emergency response team shall be formed. The team will work with local authorities and other agencies formed/deployed to evacuate and transport all personnel involved in the project to the cyclone shelter.
- 3. Cyclone may be followed by the calm "EYE", be aware of it. If the wind suddenly drops, don't assume the cyclone is over. Violent wind may resume from the opposite side direction. Wait for the official "All clear Signal".



- 4. After the cyclone, do not go outside until officially communicated about safe situation outside. Use recommended routes for returning. Do not panic or rush while returning.
- 5. Checking of gas leaks and well-being of electrical appliances is essential before leaving the site.
- 6. Follow local communications for official warning and advice. The construction Manager shall also obtain updates from customer/metrological departments and communicate to the personnel on project site.

15.4 PREVENTION OF COVID-19 (COVID-19 HERE TO BE READ AS COVID-19 AND OTHER PANDEMICS/COMMUNICABLE DISEASES) AT PROJECT SITE & LABOUR COLONY:

Resumption of Construction Activities after Lock Down and Prevention of Coronavirus Infection during Site Operations and OCP 61A: Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony will be strictly followed.

A. Preventive measures at project site:

- BHEL and Agencies shall nominate COVID Marshalls, who will be responsible for monitoring the COVID
 prevention measures and apprising management on the same.
- Mandatory health check-up for every worker/ official joining the site
- All activities to be carried out using least amount of paperwork and physical proximity as far as possible.
- **HSE Observer App** to be used to monitor HSE Activities and follow up with agencies for closure of non-conformities.

a. Strict Control at the Gate/ Banning Entry to Anyone Not Wearing Masks

- i. Security personnel at the gate may erect a barricade preferably approx. 10 meters from the gate and only allow personnel who are wearing proper masks inside.
- ii. Public address system may be used to warn any non-compliant visitors
- iii. Near entry gate, round markers at minimum 1-meter distance to be ensured so that distancing is ensured
- iv. A hand-wash or hand sanitiser facility is preferable at the gate to allow entry after hand wash or hand sanitisation. These are also to be provided at key locations to enable hand wash / hand sanitisation before starting work, before eating, etc.
- v. Gutkha, Paan, tobacco etc. to be banned from the site. Spitting to be strictly prohibited.

b. Screening at Gate with Contactless Thermometer & Action on Suspected Cases

- i. Security Personnel at the Gate to screen each person entering the premises using a non-contact infrared thermometer, which is duly serial numbered and calibrated.
- ii. In case any site worker/ official is found to have fever more than 99 Degrees Fahrenheit or found coughing/ sneezing, he/she may be advised rest till recovery and entry to be permitted after obtaining clearance from medical officer/assistance/attendants.
- Parcel to be collected from gate by concerned person preferably with provision of Special Box
- Any construction material received at site, unless properly sanitized, to be kept undisturbed for at least 3 days and to be used only after that period.
- During Toolbox Talks, minimum 1-meter distance between any two workers to be ensured

c. During site execution activities:

For all site execution activities, social distancing is to be maintained. In case this is not possible due to nature of work, speciality of work, etc, ensure sensitisation of the labour/staff involved and use of appropriate PPEs, especially mandatory face mask. In any case, close working to be allowed only in special



Page **43** of **44**

circumstances and ensuring these activities are preferably time staggered to the extent possible

d. In office premises:

- i. Sharing of items like pens, water bottles etc. in office premises to be avoided
- ii. Doors preferably to be in open condition to avoid contact
- iii. All common touch points to be frequently disinfected in a day.

e. Regular disinfection of all Areas, Equipment and facilities

- i. A dedicated disinfectant gang to be identified for the task by each agency. The disinfectant gang to be provided full body suits for the task.
- ii. All areas (including office premises, site areas, chairs, tables, furniture etc.), tools & equipment to preferably be disinfected by dedicated gang every day before resumption of work.
- iv. Common touch points like handrails, lift buttons, door/window knobs or handles, vehicle door handles, taps, conference room & dining hall tables/chairs, common sofas/chairs, visitor sofa/chairs, files & folders, etc to preferably be disinfected regularly at frequent intervals every day.
- v. Pool vehicles, to be disinfected after every use. Social distancing to be maintained inside the common pool vehicles as per Govt./ statutory body guidelines.

f. Disinfecting the operator/driver touch points of Vehicles/cranes, T&Ps etc.

Disinfection to also be carried out for all Cranes, Vehicles, Equipment, consoles, T&Ps etc. which come into contact with operating personnel.

g. Posters on COVID-19

Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the site in languages understood by most workers.

h. Brief guidelines for hand washing are as below:

- i. Soap to be provided at each wash basin and replenished regularly.
- ii. Washing with soap for at least 20 seconds is recommended.
- iii. As a general guideline, for every 100 workers, 1 wash-basin may be provided at site areas.
- iv. Close queue to be avoided near wash-basins and 1-meter distance to be maintained. Round markers at
- 1-meter distance can be ensured as guidance

Composition of Disinfectant:

- i. Readily available 1% hypochlorite solution or 4%
- ii. Liquid chlorine-1% solution
- Iii. Surgical spirit-95% alcohol content
- iv. Hand sanitizer should have: Isopropyl alcohol-75%, Gycerol-1.45%, Hydrogen Peroxide-0.125%

B. Prevention of COVID-19 Infection in Labor Colony:

- Spacing of minimum 2 meters between living areas of workers inside a room may be maintained. Preferably, the living area of each worker may be partitioned using sheet of cloth, plastic etc.
- Rooms to be properly ventilated as far as possible
- Sanitation to be given prime importance and personal hygiene to be promoted
- Face masks shall be worn by everyone inside the colony premises
- Spitting of Pan. Gutkha etc. inside the colony and urinating etc. outside the toilets to be strictly avoided
- Regular visits by Doctors to the labor colony can be arranged on non-working day for check-up of all workers

• Identification of "COVID Wardens" (CWs) by each agency for maintaining the following:

i. Keeping an eye on the health of workers and report any suspected cases of fever, coughing etc. to the



management

- ii. Keeping an eye on the social distancing measures in the labor colony and report any non-conformances to the management.
- iii. Educate the workers about social distancing and COVID prevention measures.
- Training/ Awareness regarding COVID-19 to be provided to workers regularly.
- Workers to be instructed to maintain social distancing of minimum 1 m at all time
- <u>Posters on COVID-19:</u> Sufficient Posters on COVID-19 to be ensured across the labor colony in languages understood by most workers.
- All workers to be instructed to inform any suspected cases of illness (individual or others) to an emergency contact number of CW, the emergency contact numbers and CW contact numbers to be displayed at prominent locations

• Inspection & Review

- i. Daily Inspection by concerned COVID Wardens and reporting to Agency
- ii. Regular inspection by Agency & BHEL

15.5 Noise Mitigation

High noise is harmful to the human health and it can cause impairment if exposed for long duration at regular intervals, and also cause disruption in nearby communities.

- Noise monitoring shall be carried out in all construction locations periodically.
- Use of silent DG is allowed at site during construction.
- Low noise generation equipment's to be preferred.
- Work areas where noise levels exceed the 85db shall be posted as hearing protection required.
- Use of PPEs / ear plug/ear muff for personnel entering into high noise area.
- Activities generation High noise will be planned in day shift.

Noise Level Chart

Parameter	Night Noise level dBA	Daytime Noise Level dBA
At 1-meter from each piece of equipment	85	85
At Property boundary	70	70



ANNEXURE J

First-Aid Box



Details & Contents of First Aid Box as per Contract Labor (Regulation & Abolition Act), Central Rules, 1971

- (1) The first-aid box shall be distinctively marked with a Red Cross on a white background and shall contain the following items, namely:
- (a) For establishments in which the number of contract labor employed does not exceed fifty, each first aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	6 small sterilized dressings			
(ii)	3 medium size sterilized dressings			
(iii)	3 large size sterilized dressings			
(iv)	6 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.			
(v)	6 roller bandages 10 cm wide.			
(vi)	6 roller bandages 5 cm wide.			
(vii)	One tourniquet			
(viii)	A supply of suitable splints			
(ix)	Three packets of safety pins.			
(x)	Kidney tray.			
(xi)	3 large sterilized burn dressings.			
(xii)	1 (30ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine			
(xiii)	1 (30 ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label			
(xiv)	1 snake bite lancet			
(xv)	1 (30gms) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.			
(xvi)	1 pair scissors			
(xvii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director General, Factory Advice Service and Labor Institutes,			
	Government of India.			
(xviii)	A bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin			
(xix)	Ointment for burns			
(xx)	A bottle of suitable surgical anti-septic solution			

(b) For establishment in which the number of contract labor exceeds fifty each first-aid box shall contain the following equipment:

(i)	12 small sterilized dressings
(ii)	6 medium size sterilized dressings
(iii)	6 large size sterilized dressings.
(iv)	6 large size sterilized burn dressings
(v)	6 (15 grams) packets sterilized cotton wool
(vi)	12 pieces of sterilized eye pads in separate sealed packets.
(vii)	12 roller bandages 10 cm wide.
(viii)	12 roller bandages 5 cm wide.
(ix)	One tourniquet.
(x)	A supply of suitable splints.
(xi)	Three packets of safety pins.
(xii)	Kidney tray.
(xiii)	Sufficient number of eye washes bottles filled with distilled water or suitable liquid clearly indicated by a
	distinctive sign which shall be visible at all times.
(xiv)	4 per cent Xylocaine eye drops, and boric acid eye drops and soda by carbonate eye drops.
(xv)	1 (60ml) bottle containing a two percent alcoholic solution of iodine
(xvi)	One (two hundred ml) bottle of mercurochrome (2 per cent) solution in water.
(xvii)	1 (120ml) bottle containing Sal volatile having the dose and mode of administration indicated on the label.
(xviii)	1 roll of adhesive plaster (6 cmX1 meter)
(xix)	2 rolls of adhesive plaster (2 cmX1 meter)
(xx)	A snake bite lancet.
(xxi)	1 (30 grams) bottle of potassium permanganate crystals.
(xxii)	1 pair scissors
(xxiii)	1 copy of the First-Aid leaflet issued by the Director-General, Factory Advice service and labor Institutes,
	Government of India.
(xxiv)	a bottle containing 100 tablets (each of 5 grains) of aspirin
(xxv)	Ointment for burns
(xxvi)	A bottle of a suitable surgical anti septic solution.

(2) Adequate arrangement shall be made for immediate recoupment of the equipment when necessary.



ANNEXURE K

Vertigo Test



Vertigo Test Procedure/ Guidelines

This document specifies minimum requirements for vertigo test. These may be supplemented by any additional requirements deemed fit by the medical examiner/ HSE department)

Fear of height may be physiological or psychological. Therefore, to rule out any possibility of physiological factor, detailed medical check-up of workers is carried out before vertigo test. Medical check-up of workers includes the following:

history of past illnesses (like epilepsy, drug allergy, diabetics/ hypertension, unconsciousness etc.), general physical examination (like height, weight, BMI, build and nourishment etc.), measurement of pulse rate, Blood Pressure, respiratory rate.

After this check-up, those who are found suitable for height work by examining doctor, are allowed to undergo vertigo test.

During this health check-up, psychology of workers is also studied. If any worker finds it extremely difficult/ frightening to climb the monkey ladder & walk on the beam, during/after performing vertigo test or even before performing, then he is treated as disqualified.

As per standard, during vertigo test, worker is allowed to climb on a foundation through monkey ladder, walk on a beam, then steps down at the other end of beam, through monkey ladder. Height of the beam should be at least six feet from ground level. All necessary safety precautions are taken during this test. Worker has to wear full body harness with double lanyard. A horizontal lifeline is run parallel to the beam and worker has to put his lanyards into the lifeline. Additionally, a safety net is also put below the beam for rescue of the victim in case of a fall from beam.

Following activities are suggested to be carried out during testing:

1. Walking Bench Training:

- a. Person should walk over the channel. He should maintain balance & walk without much problem.
- b. If the person has problem to balances himself on repeated chances, he may be having flat foot or some other problem. So, he may not be fit for height work.

2. Rope Climb Training:

Person should be able to climb the rope up to the top channel for ensuring that in case of fall, a person hanging on the safety harness, will be able to safely climb back to the platform within minimum time period before the safety harness start breaking down under the load.

3. Height Work Training:

Person should walk freely on the middle channel while holding the top channel with the help of safety harness.

4. Ladder for Vertical fall arrestor Training:

Vertical fall arrestor rope is fixed from top to bottom of the ladder. It will ensure:

- Usage of vertical fall arrestor.
- Usage of two lanyards of a safety harness.
- Ensure 3-point contact on the ladder while climb.

5. Chair for work at height Training:

- Climb though vertical ladder with two lanyard ropes.
- Hooking of two lanyard ropes to life line. With this safe arrangement, he can walk to chair.
- Sits in the chair safely, comes out & walks back to the vertical ladder & come down from vertical ladder. After completion of vertigo test, blood pressure of worker is again measured. If it is not within acceptable limits for any worker, concerned worker is denied height pass.

Only those who pass the above training are to be considered as fit for height work.

